



Universal inverter DGI1000 0.4-75KW

SERVICE MANUAL

Foreword

We products are designed and produced according to EN61800-5-1: 2003, EN61800-3: 2004 standards under ISO9001:2008 quality management system.

1. DGI1000 series can fulfill all kinds of demand for general-purpose inverter by advanced control manner which make high torque, high precision and wide-range speed regulation drive be available. DGI1000 is organic combine of customer's general need and industrial requirement to provide practical PI adjuster, simple PLC, programmable input output terminal control, long-distance synchronous control, impulse frequency provision and other special inverter control with powerful function for customer and to provide highly-integrated incorporative solution of high value for reducing system cost and improving system reliability for device manufacturing and automatization engineering customers.

DGI1000's big torque low noise and low electromagnetic disturbance during operation can fulfill customer's environmental protection requirement by space voltage vector PWM control technique, speed sensorless vector control technology and electromagnetic compatibility unitary design.

2. DGI1100 series inverter specialized for drawing machine is a kind of inverter in cable industry for winding and rewinding control. Its internal real-time computing module can automatically identify the coil diameter of the receive volume, the wire diameter of drawing wire, according to the changes of winding and rewinding of the roll diameter, automatically adjust the output frequency of winding and rewinding of the inverter, to keep constant tension of winding and rewinding cable.

Drawing machine can divide into large drawing machine, medium drawing machine, slender drawing machine and micro drawing machine other four, composes of drawing and taking-up two parts. To improve the quality of cable and lower the cost, drawing machine is general from single frequency control to dual-frequency control, and now most of the dual-frequency control is generally used external PID control board, the shortcomings of this approach are: the control parameters of PID board is difficult to debug, the control performance depends on the level of debugging skill; Too many components and adjustable potentiometers on the PID board are more prone to damage, repair and maintenance costs are high.

DGI1100 series inverters specialized in drawing machine adopt a unique control method, independently form dual-frequency digital PID control system, automatically identify the diameter of reel roll, the mechanical transmission ratio,

cable diameter, automatically adjust the PID parameters, track the speed of the host, that is to pole zero of the tension balance when it powers on (middle point), is a real sense of the fool-type inverter special for drawing machine. As long as the correct general electrical wiring, you can work. Whether it is an empty plate, half plate, full plate, or the low speed, medium speed, high speed, which ensures a smooth start, smooth operation, constant tension when wire drawing machine at work, as well as achieving start, stop at any time. Complete replacement of external PID board to make the system more compact, cheaper, easier to maintain, while controlling effect is more stable.

In order to maintain constant tension of the close and put, the inverter special for drawing machine is to be in a relatively short period of time acceleration and deceleration. During the process of acceleration and deceleration, the inverter must provide larger start-up current, braking current and resulted in higher DC bus voltage, thus it needs external braking resistor.

Appendix 1 only makes instructions of controlling function of the inverter special for drawing machine, please use with DGI1000 manual simultaneously when operating.

Assembling wiring, parameter setting, troubleshooting and daily maintenance notices are available in this manual. To make sure that you can correctly assemble and operate DGI1000 series inverters to exert their excellent performance, please read this user manual detailed before you assemble the device and conserve the manual appropriately before the end-user get them.

Please contact our office or dealer in all places at any moment if you have any doubts or special demands when using these inverters, and you can also contact our after service center in our Headquarters directly. We will serve you with all our heart.

We reserve our right to notice you if we change contents of this manual.

CONTENTS

| I | 2 | safet | y information and use notice points | 1 |
|---|-----|-------|--|----|
| | 1.1 | Safe | ety precautions ····· | 1 |
| | 1.2 | Use | range ····· | 2 |
| | 1.3 | | notice points ····· | |
| | 1.4 | Scra | ap notice points ····· | 3 |
| 2 | 7 | Гуре | and specification of the inverter ····· | 4 |
| | 2.1 | Inco | oming inverter inspect | 4 |
| | 2.2 | Тур | e explanation ····· | 4 |
| | 2.3 | Nar | neplate explanation | 4 |
| | 2.4 | Seri | ies type explanation ····· | 5 |
| | 2.5 | App | pearance and parts name explanation | 6 |
| | 2.6 | Out | er size and gross weight ····· | 6 |
| | 2.7 | Out | er size of key board and its fixing box | 8 |
| | 2.8 | Prod | duct technic index and spec | 8 |
| 3 | Iı | nstal | lation and wiring | 11 |
| | 3.1 | Inst | allation ambient ····· | 11 |
| | 3 | .1.1 | Demand for installation ambient ····· | 11 |
| | 3 | .1.2 | Installation direction and space····· | 11 |
| | 3.2 | Par | ts disassembly and installation | 12 |
| | 3 | .2.1 | Key board disassembly and installation | 12 |
| | 3 | .2.2 | Plastic/metal cover disassembly and installation | 12 |
| | 3.3 | Wir | ing notice points | 13 |
| | 3.4 | Mai | n loop terminal wiring | 14 |
| | 3 | .4.1 | Connection between inverter and fitting parts | 14 |
| | 3 | .4.2 | Main loop terminal wiring | 16 |
| | 3.5 | Bas | ic running wiring diagram ····· | 18 |
| | 3.6 | Cor | ntrol loop collocation and wiring | 19 |
| | 3 | 6.1 | Location&function of terminal and slide switch | 19 |

| 3.6.2 | Explanation for control panel terminal | 20 |
|---------|---|----|
| 3.6.3 | Analog input output terminal wiring | 23 |
| 3.6.4 | Communication terminal wiring | 25 |
| 3.7 Ins | stallation guide for anti-jamming ····· | 27 |
| 3.7.1 | Restraining to noise disturbance ····· | 27 |
| 3.7.2 | Locale wiring and earthing | 29 |
| 3.7.3 | Relation of long-distance wiring and current leak | |
| | and the countermeasure ····· | 29 |
| 3.7.4 | Installation demand for electromagnetic on-off | |
| | electronic device ····· | 29 |
| 4 Run | and operation explanation for inverter | 31 |
| 4.1 Ru | nn of inverter ····· | 31 |
| 4.1.1 | Running order channels ····· | 31 |
| 4.1.2 | Frequency-provision channel ····· | 31 |
| 4.1.3 | Work state ···· | |
| 4.1.4 | Run mode···· | |
| 4.2 Or | peration and use of key board ······ | 34 |
| 4.2.1 | Keypad layout ···· | 34 |
| 4.2.2 | Keypad function description ····· | 34 |
| 4.2.3 | LED and indicator light | 35 |
| 4.2.4 | Key board display status ····· | 35 |
| 4.2.5 | Method for operating keypad ····· | 37 |
| 4.3 In | verter electrification | |
| 4.3.1 | Check before electrification | |
| 4.3.2 | First electrification | 41 |
| | ction parameter schedule graph | |
| 5.1 Sy | mbol description ····· | 42 |
| 5.2 Fu | nction parameter schedule graph | 42 |
| 6 Deta | ailed function description | 57 |
| 61 Ba | sic run function parameter group: F0 | 57 |

| 6.2 Start, stop, braking function parameter group:F1 | ··· 62 |
|---|-------------|
| 6.3 Auxiliary run function parameter group: F2 | ··· 64 |
| 6.4 Closed-loop run function parameter group: F3 | ··· 73 |
| 6.5 Simple PLC function parameter group:F4 ····· | 80 |
| 6.6 Terminal correlative function parameter group: F5 | ·· 84 |
| 6.7 Traverse special function parameter group: F6 | 97 |
| 6.8 Frequency provision function parameter group: F7 | 99 |
| 6.9 Motor and vector control parameter group: F8 | · 101 |
| 6.10 Protection function parameter group:F9 | · 103 |
| 6.11 Failure record function parameter group: Fd | · 106 |
| 6.12 Password and manufacturer function parameter group: FF | · 107 |
| 6.13 Stop assistant function parameter group: FA | ·· 108 |
| 7 Troubleshooting | 109 |
| 7.1 Failure and countermeasure | ·· 109 |
| 7.2 Failure record lookup | ·· 111 |
| 7.3 Failure reset ····· | ·· 112 |
| 8 Maintenance | ·· 113 |
| 8.1 Routine maintenance | ·· 113 |
| 8.2 Inspection and replacement of damageable parts | · 113 |
| 8.3 Repair guarantee | • 114 |
| 8.4 Storage | · 114 |
| 9 Fitting parts | • 115 |
| 9.1 Communication subassembly | 115 |
| 9.1.1 Long-distance operation key board ····· | 115 |
| 9.1.2 Communication cable | • 115 |
| 10 Examples | · 116 |
| 10.1 Common speed regulation running | |
| 10.2 Terminal control running | |
| 10.3 Multi-step speed control running | |
| 10.4 Closed-loop control system ····· | • 119 |
| 10.5 Consecutive action running | 120 |

| 10.6 Application to constant pressure water supply | 121 |
|--|-----|
| 11 Serial port RS485 communication protocol | 127 |
| Appendix1 DGI1100 drawing machine inverter manual ····· | 136 |
| Appendix2 The manual of DGI1300 middle frequency inverter | 155 |
| Appendix3 Modus communication protocol(need customized special | |
| process) ····· | 169 |
| Appendix4 Braking resistance ····· | 177 |

1 Safety information and use notice points

In order to ensure the safety of your personal and equipment, before using the inverter, please read this chapter of contents conscientiously.

1.1 Safety precautions

There are three kinds of safe relevant warnings in this service manual, they are as follows:



This symbol explains items that need to be paid attention to when being operated.



This symbol is briefed on some useful information.



This symbol briefs on: If does not operate on request, may cause death, severely injured or serious property loss.

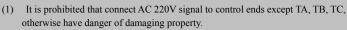


Forbid user directly power off when the inverter is under running, accelerating or decelerating, must only ensure that the drive has been completely shut down or in standby situation can perform power off operation. Otherwise, the users themselves afford the damage of the inverter, equipment damage and personal accident.

- Forbid to connect U, V, W output end to AC power supply, otherwise cause the complete damage of the inverter.
- (2) Don't make P- and P + short-circuited, otherwise cause the inverter to be damaged.
- (3) The inverter is forbidden to install on the flammables, otherwise have danger of fire.
- (4) Don't install it in the environment with explosive gas, otherwise have danger of causing explosion.
- (5) After connecting main loop, should carry on insulating treatment to bare wiring end, otherwise have danger of getting an electric shock.



- (6) If being connected to the power supply, don't operate the inverter with moist hands, otherwise have danger of getting an electric shock.
- (7) The ground terminal of the inverter must be grounded well.
- (8) Inverter being connected to power supply, please don't open cover and carry on wiring, can connect the wire or check only after closing power for 10 minutes.
- (9) Only qualified personnel may carry on wiring and forbid leaving over any conductive thing in machine, otherwise have danger of getting an electric shock or causing damage of the inverter.
- (10) Inverter stored for over 2 years, should be stepped up gradually with voltage regulator first while having the electricity, otherwise have danger of getting electric shock and explosion.





- (2) If the inverter is damaged or without all parts, please don't install and operate it, otherwise have danger of fire or cause personnel to be injured.
- (3) When installing, should choose a place where can endure the inverter, otherwise have danger of injuring personnel or damaging property while falling down.

1.2 Use range

- (1) This inverter is only suitable for three phases AC asynchronous motor in general industrial field.
- (2) While applying inverter to such equipments that relate much to the life, great property, safety devices etc., must handle cautiously, and consult with producer, please.
- (3) This inverter belongs to the control device of general industrial motor, if used in dangerous equipment, must consider the security safeguard procedures when the inverter breaks down.

1.3 Use notice points

- (1) DGI1000 series inverter is voltage-type inverter, so temperature, noise and vibration slightly increasing compared to power source running when using, belongs to normal phenomenon.
- (2) If need to run for a long time with constant torque of low-speed, must select motor of frequency conversion for use. Use general asynchronous AC motor when running at a low speed, should control temperature of the motor or carry on heat dissipation measure forcedly, so as not to burn the generator.
- (3) Such mechanical device needing lubricating as the gearbox and gear wheel, etc., after running at a low speed for a long time, may be damaged as lubrication result become poor, please take necessary measure in advance.
- (4) When the motor running with frequency above specified, besides considering the vibration, noise increase of the motor, must also confirm speed range of the motor bearing and the mechanical device.
- (5) For hoist and great inertia load, etc., the inverter would shut off frequently due to over-current or over-voltage failure, in order to guarantee normal work, should consider choosing proper brake package.
- (6) Should switch on/off the inverter through terminal or other normal order channels. It is prohibited that switch on/off the inverter frequently by using strong electric switch such as magnetic control conductor, otherwise will cause the equipment to be damaged.
- (7) If need to install such switch as the magnetic control conductor, etc. between

- inverter output and the motor, please guarantee the inverter is switched on/off without output, otherwise may damage the inverter.
- (8) The inverter may meet with mechanical resonance of the load within certain range of frequency output, can set up jumping frequency to evade.
- (9) Before using, should confirm the voltage of the power is within the working voltage range allowed, otherwise should vary voltage or order special inverter.
- (10) In the condition of altitude above 1000 meters, should use the inverter in lower volume, reduce output current by 10% of specified current after each 1500 meters height increasing.
- (11) Should make insulation check to the motor before using it for the first time or after a long time placement. Please inspect with 500V voltage-type megohm meter according to method shown as graph 1-1 and insulation resistance should not be smaller than 5 M Ω , otherwise inverter may be damaged.
- (12) To forbid assembling capacitor for improving power factor or lightningproof voltage-sensible resistance etc., otherwise will cause malfunction trip of the inverter or damage of the parts, shown as graph 1-2.

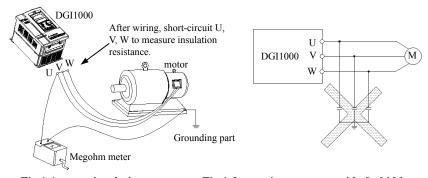


Fig.1-1 motor insulation measure Fig.1-2 capacitor at output side forbidden

1.4 Scrap notice points

When disposing scrap inverter and its parts, please note:

- (1) The unit: please discard as industrial useless.
- (2) Electrolytic capacitor: when burning the inverter electrolytic capacitor in it may explode.
- (3) Plastic: when plastic, rubber parts etc. in the inverter are burning, they may bring bad, poisonous gas, so please be ready to safeguards.

2 Type and specification of the inverter

2.1 Incoming inverter inspect

- Check if there is damage during transportation and inverter itself has damage or fall-off parts.
- (2) Check if parts presented in packing list are all ready.
- (3) Please confirm rated data of the inverter is in line with your order requirement.

Our product is guaranteed by strict quality system during manufacturing, packing, transportation etc., please contact our company or local agent rapidly if some careless omission or mistake arise, we'll deal with it as soon as possible.

2.2 Type explanation

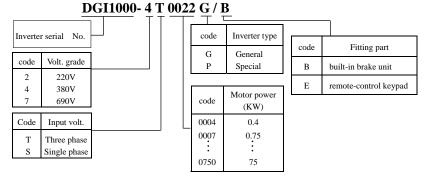


Fig. 2-1 type description



If the inverter hasn't relevant content or can be defaulted, code after "/" will be ignored.

2.3 Series type explanation

Table 2-1 series type explanation

| Inverter type (G: general with constant torque: P: special for blower water pump) | Input voltage (V) | Rated power (KVA) | Rated output current (A) | Adapted motor (KW) |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| DGI1000/1300-2S0004 | | 1.1 | 3 | 0.4 |
| DGI1000/1300-2S0007 | Single | 1.8 | 4.7 | 0.75 |
| DGI1000/1300-2S0015 | phase 220V | 2.8 | 7.5 | 1.5 |
| DGI1000/1300-2S0022 | ±15% | 3.8 | 10 | 2.2 |
| DGI1000-2S0037 | | 5.6 | 17 | 3.7 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0007G/0015P | | 1.5/2.4 | 2.3/3.7 | 0.75/1.5 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0015G/0022P | | 2.4/3.3 | 3.7/5 | 1.5/2.2 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0022G/0037P | | 3.3/5.6 | 5/8.5 | 2.2/3.7 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0037G/0055P | | 5.6/8.6 | 8.5/13 | 3.7/5.5 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0055G/0075P | | 8.6/11 | 13/17 | 5.5/7.5 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0075G/0110P | Three | 11/17 | 17/25 | 7.5/11 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0110G/0150P | phase | 17/21.7 | 25/33 | 11/15 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0150G/0185P | 380V | 21.7/25.7 | 33/39 | 15/18.5 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0185G/0220P | ±15% | 25.7/29.6 | 39/45 | 18.5/22 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0220G/0300P | | 29.6/39.5 | 45/60 | 22/30 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0300G/0370P | | 39.5/49.4 | 60/75 | 30/37 |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0370G/0450P | | 49.4/60 | 75/91 | 37/45 |
| DGI1000-4T0450G/0550P | | 60/73.7 | 91/112 | 45/55 |
| DGI1000-4T0550G/0750P | | 73.7/99 | 112/150 | 55/75 |
| DGI1000-7T0110G/0150P | | 17/21.7 | 15/18 | 11/15 |
| DGI1000-7T0150G/0185P | | 21.7/25.7 | 18/22 | 15/18.5 |
| DGI1000-7T0185G/0220P | | 25.7/29.6 | 22/28 | 18.5/22 |
| DGI1000-7T0220G/0300P | | 29.6/39.5 | 28/35 | 22/30 |
| DGI1000-7T0300G/0370P | | 39.5/49.4 | 35/45 | 30/37 |
| DGI1000-7T0370G/0450P | Three | 49.4/60 | 45/52 | 37/45 |
| DGI1000-7T0450G/0550P | phase | 60/73.7 | 52/63 | 45/55 |
| DGI1000-7T0550G/0750P | 690V | 73.7/99 | 63/86 | 55/75 |
| DGI1000-7T0750G/0900P | ±15% | 99/116 | 86/98 | 75/90 |
| DGI1000-7T0900G/1100P | | 116/138 | 98/121 | 90/110 |
| DGI1000-7T1100G/1320P | | 138/167 | 121/150 | 110/132 |
| DGI1000-7T1320G/1600P | | 167/200 | 150/175 | 132/160 |
| DGI1000-7T1600G/2000P | | 200/250 | 175/215 | 160/200 |
| DGI1000-7T2000G/2200P | | 250/280 | 215/235 | 200/220 |

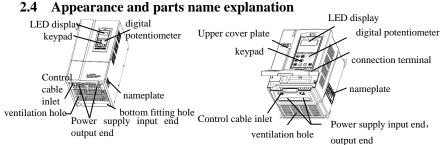


Fig. 2-2 Parts name sketch

2.5 Outer size and gross weight

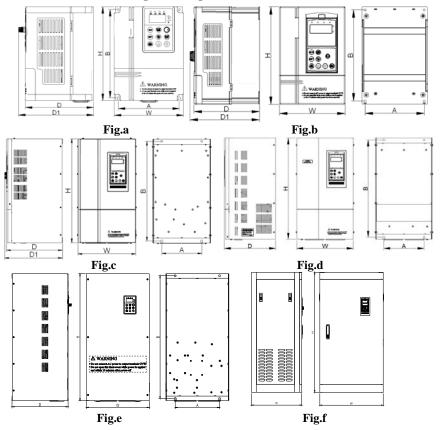


Fig.2-3 Outer dimension

Table 2-2 DGI1000-2S0004~DGI1000-4T0750P mounting size

| Inverter type (G: general; P: special) | | | B (mm) | W (mm) | H (mm) | D (mm) | | Fixing apertu re (mm) | | Fig. |
|---|---------------------|-----|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------------------|-----|-------|
| DGI1000/1300-2S0004 | DGI1000/1300-2S0007 | | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000/1300-2S0015 | DGI1000/1300-2S0022 | | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000/EDS1100/1 | 300-4T0007G/0015P | 110 | 160 | 125 | 170 | 123.2 | 135.5 | 4 | 2 | Fig a |
| DGI1000/EDS1100/1 | 300-4T0015G/0022P | | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000/1100/130 | 00-4T0022G/0037P | | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000 | 0-280037 | | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000/1100/130 | 00-4T0037G/0055P | 140 | 215 | 155 | 230 | 155 | 164 | 5 | 3.8 | Fig b |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0055G/0075P | | | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000/1100/130 | 00-4T0075G/0110P | 185 | 275 | 200 | 290 | 178 | 187 | | 6.2 | E:- h |
| DGI1000/1100/130 | 00-4T0110G/0150P | 185 | 2/3 | 200 | 290 | 1/8 | 187 | 6 | 6.3 | Fig b |
| DGI1000/1100/130 | 00-4T0150G/0185P | 135 | 330 | 218 | 345 | 210 | 221 | 7 | 10 | Fig c |
| DGI1000/1100/130 | 00-4T0185G/0220P | 180 | 410 | 260 | 430 | 252 | 261 | 9 | 17 | Fig c |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0220G/0300P | | | 410 | 200 | 430 | 232 | 201 | 9 | 17 | rig c |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0300G/0370P | | | 485 | 280 | 505 | 252 | 261 | 9 | 23 | Fig c |
| DGI1000/1100/1300-4T0370G/0450P | | | 463 | 200 | 303 | 232 | 201 | 9 | 23 | rig c |
| DGI1000-4T0450G/0550P | | | 515 | 300 | 535 | 252 | 261 | 9 | 33 | Fig c |
| DGI1000-4T | 0550G/0750P | 250 | 620 | 370 | 645 | 258 | 267 | 12 | 52 | Fig c |

Table 2-2 DGI1000-7T0110G~DGI1000-7T1320G mounting size

| Inverter type | A (mm) | B (mm) | W (mm) | H (mm) | D (mm) | Fixing aperture (mm) | Fig. | |
|-----------------------|--------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|-------|-------|
| DGI1000-7T0110G/0150P | 200 | 552 | 284 | 570 | 252.7 | 9 | Е: | |
| DGI1000-7T0150G/0185P | 200 | 332 | 284 | 370 | 232.1 | 9 | Fig e | |
| DGI1000-7T0185G/0220P | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000-7T0220G/0300P | 280 | 620 | 420 | 550 | 200 | 9 | Ei- J | |
| DGI1000-7T0300G/0370P | 280 | 280 | 620 | 420 | 650 | 300 | 9 | Fig d |
| DGI1000-7T0370G/0450P | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000-7T0450G/0550P | 320 | 720 | 500 | 750 | 300 | 12 | Fig d | |
| DGI1000-7T0550G/0750P | 320 | 720 | 300 | 730 | 300 | 12 | rig a | |
| DGI1000-7T0750G/0900P | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000-7T0900G/1100P | 400 | 790 | 590 | 820 | 372 | 12 | Ei- J | |
| DGI1000-7T1100G/1320P | 400 | 790 | 390 | 820 | 312 | 12 | Fig d | |
| DGI1000-7T1320G/1600P | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000-7T1600G/2000P | | | | | | | | |
| DGI1000-7T2000G/2200P | - | - | 630 | 1200 | 500 | - | Fig f | |

2.6 Outer size of keypad and its fixing box (unit: mm)

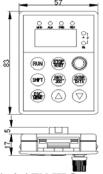


Fig.2-4 EN-KB5 outer size

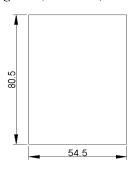


Fig.2-5 EN-KB5 hole size

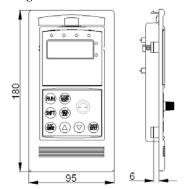


Fig.2-6 EN-KB6 outer size

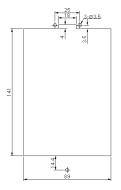


Fig.2-7 EN-KB6 hole size

2.7 Product technic index and spec

| Item | | Item description |
|--------|--------------------------|---|
| Ton | Rating volt., frequency | 3 phase 690V grade, 3 phase 690V ,50Hz/60Hz; 3 phase 380V grade, 3 phase 380V ,50Hz/60Hz; 1 phase 220V grade, 1 phase 220V ,50Hz/60Hz |
| Input | Allowed work volt. range | 3 phase 690 V grade: 586V~760V; 3 phase 380 V grade: 320V~460V; 1 phase 220V grade: 200V~260V |
| output | Voltage | 690V grade: 0~690V; 380V grade: 0~380V; 220V grade: 0~220V |
| | Frequency | 0Hz-400Hz |

| | Over loadin | g capacity | G type: 150% of rating current for 1 minute, 200% of rating current for 0.5 second; P type: 120% of rating current for 1 minute; | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| | Control mod | le | Speed sensorless slip vector control, open loop V/F control | | |
| | Speed regul | ation range | 1: 100 | | |
| | Start-up toro | que | 150% of rating torque at 1 Hz frequency | | |
| | Running spe precision | eed stable state | $\leq \pm 0.5\%$ of rating synchronous speed | | |
| | Frequency p | precision | Digital setting: max. frequency $\times \pm 0.01\%$; analog setting: max.frequency $\times \pm 0.5\%$ | | |
| | F | Analog setting | 0.1% of max. frequency | | |
| | Frequency resolution | Digital setting | precision : <100Hz 0.01Hz; ≥100Hz: 0.1Hz | | |
| | | Exterior impulse | 0.5% of max. frequency | | |
| | Torque boos | st | Automatic torque boost, manual torque boost 0.1%~12.0% | | |
| Control | V/F curve (v | volt. frequency c) | Set rating frequency randomly at range of 5~400Hz, can choose constant torque, degressive torque 1, degressive torque 2, degressive torque 3 and user-defined V/F in total 5 kinds of curve | | |
| performance | Accelerating | g decelerating curve | 2 modes: straight line accelerating decelerating and S curve accelerating decelerating; 7 kinds of accelerating decelerating time (unit minute/second can be optioned), max. time 6000 minutes. | | |
| | brake | Power consumption brake | Interior or exterior brake resistance. 690 V grade haven't build-in brake unit. | | |
| | brake | DC brake | Optional start-up and stop, action frequency $0\sim15$ Hz, action volt. $0\sim15\%$, action time $0\sim20.0$ s | | |
| | Jog | | Jog frequency range: 0.50Hz~50.00Hz; jog accelerating decelerating time 0.1~60.0s can be set | | |
| | Multisection | speed running | Realized by interior PLC or control terminal | | |
| | Interior PID | controller | Be convenient to make closed-loop system | | |
| | Automatic e | energy save running | Optimize V/F curve automatically based on the load to realize power save running | | |
| | Automatic v (AVR) | olt. regulation | Can keep constant output volt. When power source voltage varies. | | |
| | Automatic c | current limiting | Limit running current automatically to avoid frequent over-current which will cause trip | | |
| | Running ord | ler specified channel | Key pad specified, control terminal specified, serial port specified. | | |
| Running function | Running fre channel | quency specified | Digital provision, analog provision, impulse provision, serial port provision, combined provision, can be switched at any time by kinds of method. | | |

| 1 | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| [| pulse output channel | Impulse square wave signal output of 0~20KHz, can realize output of physical parameter such as | | | |
| ŀ | puise output channel | setting frequency, output frequency etc. | | | |
| | Analog output channel | 2 channel of analog signal output, thereinto AO1 channel can be 4~20mA or 0~10V and AO2 channel is 0~10V; through them the inverter can realize output of physical parameter such as setting frequency, output frequency etc. | | | |
| | LED display | Can display setting frequency, output frequency, output voltage, output current etc. | | | |
| keypad | Lock the button | Lock all or part of the buttons(analog potentiometer can't be locked) | | | |
| | Protection function | Over-current protection, over-voltage protection, lack-voltage protection, over-heat protection, over-load protection, etc. | | | |
| | Fitting parts | brake subassembly, remote-control keypad, connecting cable for remote-control keypad etc. | | | |
| | Use ambient | indoor, not bare to sunlight, no dust, no corrosive gas, no flammable gas, no oil fog, no vapor, no water drop or salt etc. | | | |
| | altitude | Lower than 1000m ,if higher than 1000m ,need to reduce amount to use. | | | |
| ambient | Ambient temperature | -10°C~+40°C(under ambient temperature 40°C ~50°C, please reduce the volume or strengthen heat sink) | | | |
| | Ambient humidity | Smaller than 95%RH, no condensation water | | | |
| | vibration | Smaller than 5.9m/s²(0.6g) | | | |
| | Storage temperature | -40°C~+70°C | | | |
| C | Defending grade | IP20 | | | |
| configuration | Cooling mode | By fan with automatic temperature control | | | |
| | Mounting mode | Wall hanging | | | |



To exert excellent performance of this inverter, please choose correct type and check relevant content according to this chapter before wiring for use.



Must choose correct type, otherwise may cause abnormal running of the motor or damage of the inverter.

3 Installation and wiring

3.1 Installation ambient

3.1.1 Demand for installation ambient

- Installed in drafty indoor place, ambient temperature within -10°C~40°C, need external compulsory heat sink or reduce the volume if temperature exceeds 40°C.
- (2) Avoid installing in place with direct sunlight, much dust, floating fibre and metal powder.
- (3) Forbid to install in place with corrosive, explosible gas.
- (4) Humidity should be smaller than 95%RH, without condensation water.
- (5) Installed in place of plane fixing vibration smaller than 5.9m/s²(0.6g).
- (6) Keep away from electromagnetic disturbance source and other electronic apparatus sensible to electromagnetic disturbance.

3.1.2 Installation direction and space

- (1) Normally the inverter should be mounted vertically, horizontal mounting will seriously affect heat dissipation and the inverter must be used in lower volume.
- (2) Demand for minimum mounting space and distance, please see Fig. 3-1.
- (3) When install multiple inverters up and down, must apply leading divider between them, see fig. 3-2.

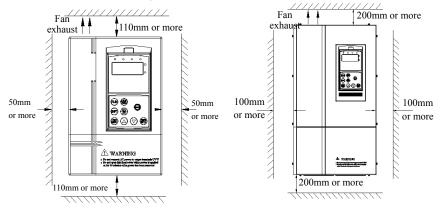


Fig. 3-1 mounting space

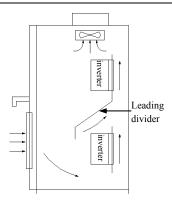


Fig. 3-2 mounting of multiple inverters

3.2 Parts disassembly and installation

3.2.1 Key board disassembly and installation

(1) Disassembly

Let the forefinger press finger inlet on the keypad, depress fixing flexible plate on the top lightly, draw it outward, then you can disassemble the keypad.

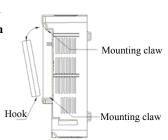


Fig.3-3 mounting sketch of keypad

(2) Assembly

First place the fixing hook at the bottom of keypad onto mounting claw on keypad mounting hole, let forefinger press fixing flexible plate on top of keypad and then push it inside, release it in proper location(after a crisp sound), see Fig. 3-3.

3.2.2 Plastic/metal cover disassembly and installation

3.2.2.1 Plastic cover disassembly and installation:

(1) Disassembly

Put the finger into handle hole on the bottom of cover, lift it in force, till buckle between cover and unit body off, draw the cover backward, then you can disassemble the cover.

(2) Assembly

1> tilt the cover for 5~10 degree;

2> put the mounting claw into relevant hole on the unit body and then press downward in force, see fig. 3-4.

3.2.2.2 Metal cover disassembly and installation

(1) Disassembly

First take off 2 screws at sides of the cover and move it a bit outward. horizontally, then tilt it at 15 degree and draw it outward at direction shown in right figure, now you can take the cover off.

(2) Assembly

First put down the cover in parallel with unit body and make it just locked at 2 sides of the inverter, secondly force it ahead and make fixing part on its top inserted into fixing slot of unit body, at last screw the cover and finish assembly for the cover. As shown in Fig.3-5.



Fig. 3-4

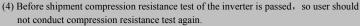
disassembly and mounting sketch of plastic cover



Fig.3-5 disassembly and assembly for metal cover

3.3 Wiring notice points

- (1) Assure power cuf off completely for above 10 minutes before wiring, otherwise have danger of getting electric shock.
- (2) Forbid connecting power wire to output U, V, W of the inverter.
- (3) There is current leakage in the inverter and leak current of middle/high power inverter is bigger than 5mA, for safety reason, inverter and motor must be earthed safely, commonly use 3.5mm² above copper wire as ground wire and ground resistance smaller than 10Ω



- (5) Should not assemble electromagnetic contactor and absorbing capacitance or other absorbing device, see fig. 3-5.
- (6) To be convenient to over current protect of input side and power off maintenance inverter should be connected to power supply through relay.
- (7) Connecting wire for relay input and output loop(X1~X8, OC1~OC4, FWD, REV), should use above 0.75mm² glued wire or shielding wire, one shielding layer end hung in the air, the other connected to grounding end PE or E, connecting wire shorter than 20m.





- Before wiring, assure power supply is cut off completely for 10 minutes and all LED indicator light extinguished.
- (2) Before internal wiring, confirm that DC volt. Between main loop end P+ and P- fall down to below DC36V.
- (3) Wiring can only be done by professional person trained and qualified.
- (4) Before electrification, check if voltage grade of the inverter is in line with that of power supply volt., otherwise will cause personnel injured and device damaged.

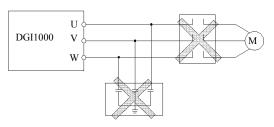


Fig.3-6 banned magnetic control conductor and absorbing capacitance between inverter and motor

3.4 Main loop terminal wiring

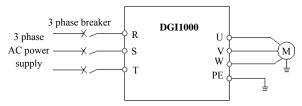


Fig.3-7 main loop simple wiring

3.4.1 Connection between inverter and fitting parts

- (1) Must assemble disjunction device such as isolation switch etc. between power source and the inverter to assure personal safety when repairing the inverter and needing compulsory power off.
- (2) Power supply loop must have breaker or fuse with over current protection function to avoid malfunction expanding caused by failure of after device.
- (3) AC input reactor If high-order harmonics between inverter and power supply is biggish which can't fulfil system requirement, or need to improve input side power factor, AC input reactor is needed.
- (4) Magnetic control conductor only be applied to power supply control and don't apply magnetic control conductor to controlling on/off of the inverter.

(5) Input side EMI filter

Can use EMI filter to inhibit high-frequency conduction disturbance and emission disturbance from inverter power supply wire.

(6) Output side EMI filter

Can use EMI filter to inhibit emission disturbance noise and wire leakage current from output side.

(7) AC output reactor

Advise assembling AC output reactor to avoid motor insulation damage, too large over current and inverter frequent protection when connecting wire from inverter to motor exceeds 50m.But voltage drop of AC output reactor must be considered. Improve input output voltage of the inverter or let the motor in lower volume to avoid burning off the motor.

(8) Complete ground wire

Inverter and motor must be earthed and grounding resistor smaller than 10Ω . Grounding wire should be

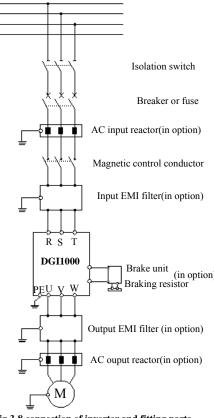


Fig.3-8 connection of inverter and fitting parts

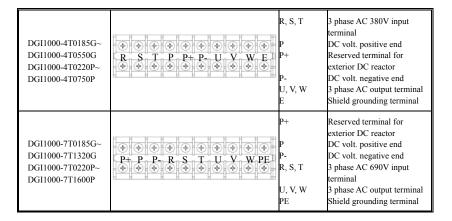
shorter enough and wire diameter be bigger enough(not smaller than following standard):7.5KW or below motor: 3.5mm² above copper wire;11~15KW motor: 8mm² above copper wire. 18.5~37KW motor 14mm² above copper wire; 45~ 55KW motor: 22mm² above copper wire.

3.4.2 Main loop terminal wiring

For main loop input output terminal, see table 3-1.

Table 3-1 main loop input output terminal description

| Adapted type | Main loop terminal | End name | Function description |
|--------------------|---|-----------------|---|
| DGI1000-2S0004 | | L1 L2 P+ | Zero wire Live wire DC volt. positive end |
| ~ | | PB | Reserved end for external |
| DGI1000-2S0022 | L1 L2 P+ PB U V W PE | | braking resistance |
| | | U, V , W | 3 phase AC output end |
| | | PE | Grounding terminal |
| | | L1 | Zero wire |
| | | L2 P+ | Live wire DC volt. positive end |
| | (+) (+) (+) (+) (+) (+) (+) (+) (+) (+) | P+ PB | Reserved end for external |
| DGI1000-2S0037 | L1 L2 P+ PB P- PE U V W | гь | braking resistance |
| | LI LZ P+ PB P- PE U V W | P- | DC volt. negative end |
| | | PE. | Grounding terminal |
| | | U, V, W | 3 phase AC output end |
| | | R, S, T | 3 phase AC 380V input |
| | | , , | terminal |
| DGI1000-4T0007G | # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # | P+ | DC volt. positive end |
| ~ | R S T P+ PB U V W PE | PB | Reserved end for external |
| DGI1000-4T0022G | K S I P+ FB U V W IE | | braking resistance |
| | | U, V , W | 3 phase AC output end |
| | | PE | Grounding terminal |
| | | R, S, T | 3 phase AC 380V input |
| | | | terminal |
| DGI1000-4T0037G | | P+ | DC volt. positive end |
| ~ | | P- | DC volt. negative end |
| DGI1000-4T0110P | R S T P+ PB P- E U V W | PB | Reserved end for external |
| | _ | Е | braking resistance Grounding terminal |
| | | E U, V ,W | 3 phase AC output end |
| | | R,S,T | 3 phase AC 380V input |
| | | 1,0,1 | terminal |
| | | P | DC volt. positive end |
| DGI1000-4T0110G/B~ | | P+ | P. P+ can connect DC reactor |
| DGI1000-4T0150G/B | | P- | DC volt. negative end |
| DGI1000-4T0150P/B~ | R S T P+ PB P- U V W E | PB | DC braking resistance can be |
| DGI1000-4T0185P/B | | | connected between P and PB |
| | | U,V,W | 3 phase AC output terminal |
| | | E | Shield grounding terminal |





- (1) Can connect braking unit between P+ and P- externally if necessary.
- (2) Can connect DC braking resistor between PB and P+ externally if necessary.
- (3) DC reactor can be connected between P and P+ if necessary.
- (4) P and P+ must be short-circuited before shipment, otherwise the inverter can't work.

3.5 Basic running wiring diagram

 $Adapted\ type:\ DGI1000-2S0004\sim2S0037\ DGI1000-4T0007\sim4T0015G$

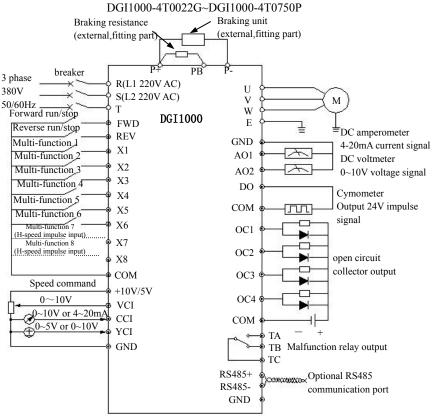


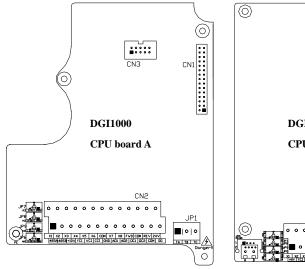
Fig. 3-9 basic wiring diagram

3.6 Control loop collocation and wiring

3.6.1 Location&function of terminal and slide switch:

For location of terminal and slide switch on the CPU board, please see Fig.3-10.

Function description of terminal provided for the user, please see Table 3-2, function and setup description of slide switch, please see Table 3-3, terminal CN1, CN3 and are for manufacturer's use. Should carry on terminal wiring correctly and set all slide switch on the CPU board before using the inverter, to use 1mm² above conducting wire as terminal connecting wire is recommended.



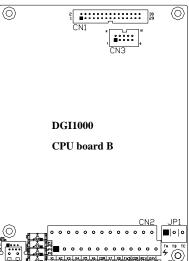


Fig. 3-10 slide switch on CPU board

Table 3-2 function description of terminal provided for user

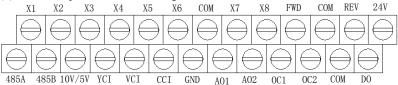
| symbol | function | Description |
|---------------|--|--|
| RS485 JP15 | | connection port for remote-control keypad , upper machine control or cascade and synchronous control |
| JP1 | Malfunction relay signal output | Always-open connect pin of the relay closed when malfunction in inverter occurs |
| CN2 | External terminal input output control | Use this port when external terminal control inverter running |

Table 3-3 function description of slide switch provided for user

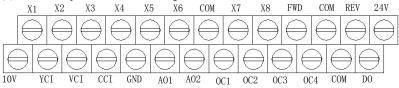
| Symbol | Function Setting | | Factory default |
|--------|---|---|-----------------|
| JP7 | YCI: 5V/10V voltage input mode selection | : 0~5V voltage signal; : 0~10V voltage signal | 0~5V |
| JP8 | VCI: 5V/10V voltage input mode selection | : 0~10V voltage signal; : voltage signal | 0~10V |
| ЈР9 | CCI: current/voltage input mode selection | : 0/4~20mA current signal; : 0~10V voltage signal | 0/4~20mA |
| JP6 | analog output terminal AO1 output current/voltage type selection | :0~10V: AO1 terminal output voltage signal :4~20mA: AO1 terminal output current signal | 0~10V |

3.6.2 Explanation for control CPU board

(1) control loop terminal CN2 arranged as follows for inverter below 1.5kw:



(2) control loop terminal CN2 arranged as follows for inverter above 2.2kw:



(3) CN2 terminal function description as Table 3-4.

Table 3-4 CPU board CN2 terminal function table

| item | symbol | name | Function description | Spec |
|-------------------------------|--------|------------------------|---|--|
| Run | FWD | Forward run command | command see F5.08 group | Optocoupler isolation input Input impedance: |
| Run command | REV | Reverse run command | double-wire and three-wire | R=2K Ω Max. input frequency: |
| Mu | X1 | Multi-function input 1 | input terminal, for detailed | 200Hz X1~X8 |
| Multi-function input terminal | X2 | Multi-function input 2 | see Chapter 6 Section 6.6 terminal function | Close |
| ction | X3 | Multi-function input 3 | parameter(F5 group)input end function description. | COM effective |

| | V4 | Multi function in 4 | X7, X8 can be set as | Input impedance of X7, |
|---------------------|------|--|---|--|
| | X4 | Multi-function input 4 | H-speed impulse input port, | X8 input channel: R=2K Ω |
| | X5 | Multi-function input 5 | for detailed see Chapter 6 Section 6.6 terminal | Max. output Freq.: |
| | X6 | Multi-function input 6 | function parameter(F5 | 20KHz Input voltage range: |
| | X7 | Multi-function input 7 | group)input end function description. | 15~24V |
| | X8 | Multi-function input 8 | (common end: COM) | |
| | +24V | +24V power supply | Provide +24V power supply. (negative pole: COM) | Max. output current: 150mA |
| Power supply | +10V | +10V/+5V power supply | Provide +10V/+5V power supply. (negative pole: GND) | Max. output current: 50mA |
| supply | COM | Common end+24V Common end and reference ground of digital signal | | Internal isolating between COM and |
| | GND | +10V power supply negative pole | Reference ground of analog signal and +10V power supply | GND |
| Ar | CCI | Analog value input CCI | Accept analog voltage/current input, voltage, current optioned by slide switch JP9, factory default is current. (reference ground: GND) | Input voltage range: $0\sim10\text{V}$ (input impedance: $70\text{K}\Omega$) Input current range: $4\sim20\text{mA}$ (input impedance: 250Ω) Resolution: $1/1000$ |
| Analog value input | YCI | Analog value input YCI | Accept analog voltage input, 0~5V or 0~10V optioned by slide switch JP7, factory default is 0~5V. Can control running direction of the motor directly. (reference ground: GND) | Input voltage range: 0~5V(input impedance 70KΩ), 0~10V(input impedance 36KΩ) Resolution: 1/1000 |
| | VCI | Analog value input VCI | Accept analog voltage input, 0~5V or 0~10V optioned by slide switch JP8, factory default is 0~10V. (reference ground: GND) | Input voltage range: 0~10V (input impedance: 70KΩ) resolution: 1/1000 |
| Analog value output | AO1 | Analog value output1 | Provide analog voltage/current output, can express 6 kinds of parameter see F5.17 parameter description, output voltage/current optioned by slide switch JP6, factory default output voltage. (reference ground: GND) | |
| | AO2 | Analog value output 2 | Provide analog voltage output (reference ground: GND) | |

| | OC1 | Open circuit collector output terminal 1 | Used for multi-function | optocoupler isolation output | |
|--------------------------|-----|--|---|---|--|
| Multifun | OC2 | Open circuit collector output terminal 2 | detailed see Chapter o | 15~30V Max. output current: | |
| | OC3 | Open circuit collector output terminal 3 | function parameter (F5 group) output end function description. | Description of | |
| tion o | OC4 | Open circuit collector output terminal 4 | (common end: COM) | parameter F5.10~F5.13 | |
| Multifunction output end | DO | H-speed impulse output terminal | Used for multi-function impulse signal output terminal, for detailed see Chapter 6 Section 6.6 terminal function parameter(F5 group) output end function description. (common end: COM) | Output impulse voltage: 24V Output frequency range: depending on parameter F5.24, max.20KHz | |

(4) Terminal RS485, arranged as follows(planform of RS485 terminal):



| | RS485 terninal arrangement | | | | | | | |
|------|----------------------------|---|------|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| name | 485+ | * | 485- | * | * | GND | * | +5V |



"*" terminal is for the manufacturer, user can't use.

(5) RS485 terminal and JP15 function description as table 3-5

Table 3-5 CPU board RS485 terminal function table

| item | symbol | name | Function description | spec |
|---------------|--------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | RS485+ | RS485 communication | 485 difference signal positive end | For standard RS-485 |
| communication | RS485- | | 485 difference signal negative end | communication interface please use twisted-pair |
| | JP15 | interface | 485 connector | or STP |



You can choose crystal plug or connector for communication cable.

(6) Control terminal JP1, arranged as follows:



TA TB TC

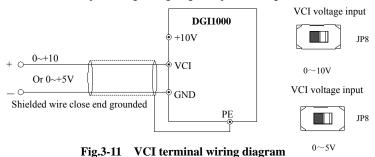
(7) JP1 terminal function description as Table 3-6.

| Item | symbol | name | Function description | Spec | |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Relay output terminal | TA | | Malfunction: TB-TC open, TA-TC closed | TB-TC: always-closed, TA-TC: always-open | |
| | TB | | | Contact capacity: AC250V/2A (COS Φ=1) | |
| | TC | output relay | | AC250V/1A (COS Φ=0.4) DC30V/1A | |

Table 3-6 CPU board JP1 terminal function

3.6.3 Analog input output terminal wiring

(1) VCI terminal accepts analog voltage signal input, wiring as follow:



(2) CCI terminal accepts analog signal input, slide switch decide to input voltage(0~10V) or input current(4~20mA), wiring mode as follows:

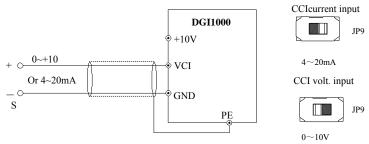


Fig.3-12 CCI terminal wiring diagram

(3) YCI terminal accepts analog voltage signal input, wiring mode as follows:

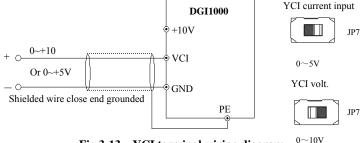
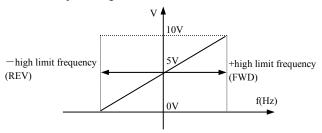


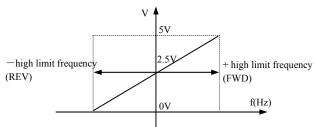
Fig.3-13 YCI terminal wiring diagram ⁰

Explanation: relation between YCI input voltage and set frequency is as following figure:

1> when YCI input voltage is 0~10V:



2> when YCI input voltage is 0~5V:



(4) wiring of analog output terminals AO1, AO2

Analog output terminals AO1, AO2 connected to analog meter and kinds of physical data can be indicated, thereinto AO1 can output current (4~20mA) or voltage (0~10V) decided by slide switch JP6. Terminal wiring mode as Fig.3-13.

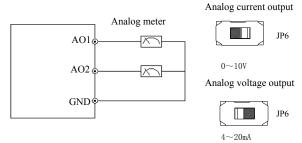


Fig.3-14 analog output terminal wiring



- When inputing anglog signal, can connect filter capacitor or common module inductance between VCI and GND or between CCI and GND or between YCI and GND
- (2) Analog input, output signal is easy to be disturbed, so must use shielded cable when wiring and well grounded, wiring length should be as short as possible.

3.6.4 Communication terminal wiring

DGI1000 inverter provides RS485 serial communication interface for the user. Following wiring methods make single-main single-sub control system or single-main multi-sub control system possible. Using upper machine(PC or PLC controller)software can realize real time supervision to inverter in the industrial control system so that realize complicated run control such as long-distance control, high automatization etc; you can also take one inverter as mainframe and the others as submachine to form cascade or synchronous control network.

(1) When inverter RS485 interface connected to other devices with RS485 interface, you can connect wire as below figure.

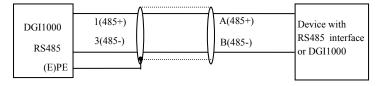


Fig.3-15 Communication terminal wiring

(2) To connect remote control keypad, you can connect plug of remote control keypad to RS485 directly. No need to set any parameter, inverter local keypad and remote control keypad can work at one time.

RS232/RS485 converter Shielded Pin no. Signal Terminal explain Name cable PE shell 5Vpower positive +5V RXD TXD Sending data line 3 TXD RXD Receivingdata line GND 5 5VPower ground **GND** DTR DSR 6 Name RΙ Terminal explain Name Terminal explain CD 1 Signal negative end B В Signal negative end RTS 7 Signal Positive end A Α Singnal positive end CTS 8

(3) Connection between inverter RS485 interface and upper machine(with RS232 interface):

Fig. 3-16 RS485 communication wiring

(4) Multiple inverters can be connected together per RS485 and 31pcs inverter can be connected together at most. Communication system is more prone to disturbance as connected inverters increasing, following wiring is recommended:

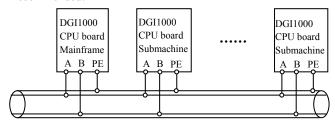


Fig. 3-17 recommended wiring for multiple inverters communication (all inverters and motors well earthed)

Normal communication still not available if using above wiring, can try to take following measure:

- 1> Provide separate power supply for PLC (or upper machine) or isolate its power supply.
- 2> Apply magnetic circle on the communication wire.
- 3> Reduce inverter carrier wave frequency properly.



- (1) When form the network only by inverters, you must set local address parameter F2.15 of the mainframe DGI1000 to 0.
- (2) For programming of RS485 interface, please refer to appendix communication protocol.

3.7 Installation guide for anti-jamming

Main circuit of the inverter is composed of high-power semiconductor switch gear, so some electromagnetic noise will arise during work, to reduce or stop disturbance to environment, show you assembling method of inverter disturbance suppressing from many aspects such as disturbance suppressing, spot wiring, system grounding, leak current, usage of power supply filter etc. in this section to be referred to during spot assembling.

3.7.1 Restraining to noise disturbance

Disturbance brought by the working inverter may affect nearby electronic device, effect degree relates to surrounding electromagnetic environment of the inverter and anti-disturbance capacity of this device.

(1) Type of disturbance noise

According to work principle of the inverter, there are mainly 3 kinds of noise disturbance source:

- 1> circuit conduction disturbance:
- 2> space emission disturbance;
- 3> electromagnetic induction disturbance;

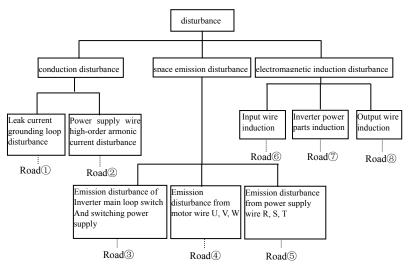


Fig.3-18 type of noise disturbance

(2) Noise spread road

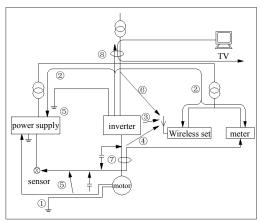


Fig.3-19 noise disturbance spread road sketch

(3) basic countermeasure for suppressing disturbance

Table 3-7 disturbance suppressing countermeasure table

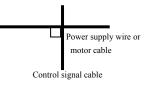
| Noise | 12 5 | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|
| | Constant of the last of the constant of the co | | | |
| spread | - · | | | |
| road | | | | |
| 1) | When grounding wire of peripheral device and wiring of the inverter compose closed-loop, inverter grounding wire leakage current would make the device do wrong action. Can reduce wrong action if the device is not earthed here. | | | |
| 2 | High-order harmonic from the inverter would make voltage and current transmit through power supply wire when peripheral device and the inverter electrified by same power supply, would disturb other devices in this same power supply system, can take following suppressing measure: assemble electromagnetic noise filter at inverter input end; isolate other devices by isolation transformer; connect power supply for peripheral device with remote power source; install ferrite filter magnetic circle for R, S, T three-phase conducting wire of the inverter to suppress conduction of high-frequency harmonic current. | | | |
| 345 | Keep device and signal wire prone to disturbance from the inverter. Should use shielded signal wire, shielding layer single end earthed and try best to keep away from the inverter and its input, output wire. If signal wire must intersect strong power cable, must keep them in real intersection and avoid parallel. Install high-frequency noise filter(ferrite common module choke, folksay magnetic circle) separately at input, output root, which can effectively suppress emission disturbance from dynamic wire. Should place motor cable shield of biggish thickness, for instance set it in tube with biggish thickness (above 2mm) or bury it in cement slot. Dynamic wire set into metal tube and use shielding wire to be grounded (use 4-core motor cable, one side is earthed through the inverter, the other side connected to motor shell). | | | |

678

To prevent parallel or bundled power and weak conducting wire; should keep away from inverter mounted device to the best and its wiring should keep away from power wire of the inverter such as R, S, T, U, V, W etc.. Should pay attention to relative mounting place between device with strong electric field or strong magnetic field and the inverter, should keep distance and vertical intersection.

3.7.2 Local wiring and earthing

(1) Avoid parallel cable from inverter to motor (U, V, W terminal education wire) and power supply wire (R, S, T terminal input wire). Should keep distance of 30cm above.



- (2) Try your best to place motor table from Fig.3-20 system wiring demand U, V, W terminals in metal tube or metal wiring slot.
- (3) Should use shielded cable as common control signal cable, shielding layer close-to-inverter side earthed after connected with PE terminal of inverter.
- (4) Cable educed from inverter PE terminal must be connected directly to earth-plate and can't be connected to ground through grounding wire of other devices.
- (5) Powerful cable(R, S, T, U, V, W)should not parallel control signal cable closely, say nothing of being bundled together, must keep distance of 20~60cm above (related to size of powerful current). Should cross each other vertically if intersection, as Fig.3-20.
- (6) Powerful grounding wire must be connected to earth separately from weak grounding cable such as control signal and sensor cable etc.
- (7) Forbid to connect other electricity consumption device to inverter power supply input end(R, S, T).

3.7.3 Relation of long-distance wiring and current leak and the countermeasure

High-order harmonic will form between-line leak current through distributing capacitor and to-earth leak current when long-distance wiring between inverter and motor commence. Can adopt following method to suppress:

(1) install ferrite magnetic circle or output reactor at inverter output side.



End voltage of the motor will be reduced markedly when installing reactor of 5% above rated voltage dropn and make long-distance wiring to U, V, W. Fully loaded motor have the danger of burning itself, should work in lower volume or step up its input output voltage.

(2) Reduce carrier wave frequency but motor noise would increase accordingly.

3.7.4 Installation demand for electromagnetic on-off electronic deviceRelay, magnetic control conductor and electromagnetic iron and so on,

these electromagnetic on-off electronic device would bring lots of noise during work, so you should pay full attention to when installing them beside the inverter or in the same control chamber with the inverter and must install surge absorbing device as shown in Fig. 3-21.

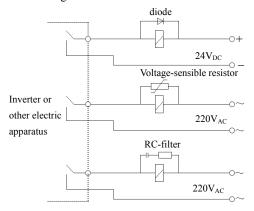


Fig.3-21 installation demand for electromagnetic on-off device

4 Run and operation explanation for inverter

4.1 Run of inverter

4.1.1 Running order channels

There are 3 kinds of order channel for controlling run action of the inverter such as run, stop, jog etc.:

0: keypad

Control by key (RUN), (STOP), (REV) on keypad(factory default).

1: Control terminal

Use control terminal FWD, REV, COM to make of double-line control, or use one terminal of $X1 \sim X8$ and FWD or REV to make of three-line control.

2: Serial port

Control run and stop of the inverter through upper machine or other device which can communicate with the inverter.

Choose order channel by setting function code F0.02; and also can choose by multi-function input terminal(F5.00~F5.07 choose function 29, 30, 31).



Please make switching debugging in advance when switch the order channel to check if it can fulfil system requirement, otherwise have danger of damaging device and injuring personal.

4.1.2 Frequency-provision channel

DGI1000 common run mode there are 10 kinds of provision channel:

- 0: keypad analog potentiometer provision;
- 1: direct digital frequency provision;
- 2: terminal UP/DOWN provision(store after power-off or stop);
- 3: serial port provision;
- 4: analog value VCI provision;
- 5: analog value CCI provision;
- 6: analog value YCI provision;
- 7: terminal pulse(PULSE) provision;
- 8: combination set;
- 9: terminal UP/DOWN provision(not store after power-off or stop)

4.1.3 Work state

Work state of DGI1000 is classified as waiting state and running state: waiting state: If there is no running command after the inverter electrified or after stop command during running state, the inverter enters into waiting state. running state: the inverter enters into running state after receiving run command.

4.1.4 Run mode

DGI1000 inverter have 6 kinds of run mode, following is in turn according to their priority: jog run—closed-loop run—PLC run—multisection speed run—swing frequency run—common run. Shown as Fig.4-1.

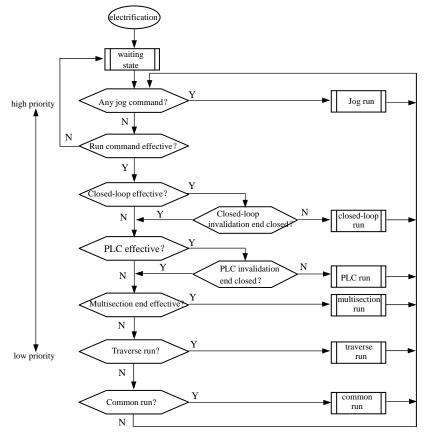


Fig.4-1 logic flow chart of DGI1000 inverter run state

0: jog run

Upon receiving jog run command (for instance, press the during waiting state, the inverter run at jog frequency (see function code F2.06~F2.08).

1: closed-loop run

The inverter will come into closed-loop run mode when closed –loop run control effective parameter is set(F3.00=1). Namely carry on PID adjustment to specified value and feedback value(proportion integral differential calculation, see F3 group function code) and PID adjustor output is inverter output frequency. Can make closed-loop run mode ineffective and switch to lower level run mode by multi-function terminal (function 20).

2: PLC run

The inverter will enter into PLC run mode and run according to run mode preset(see F4 group function code description) through setting PLC function effective parameter(F4.00 last bit \neq 0). Can make PLC run mode ineffective and switch to lower level run mode by multi-function terminal (function 21).

3: multi-section speed run

By nonzero combination of multi-function terminal (1, 2, 3, 4 function), choose multisection frequency $1 \sim 7(F2.30 \sim F2.36)$ to run at multisection speed.

4: swing frequency run

The inverter will enter into swing frequency run mode when swing frequency function effective parameter(F6.00=1)is set. Set relevant swing frequency run special parameter according to textile swing frequency craft to realize swing frequency run.

5: common run

Common open loop run mode of general inverter.

In above 6 kinds of run mode except "jog run" the inverter can run according to kinds of frequency setting method. In "PID run" "PLC run" "multisection run" common run" mode the inverter can also carry on pendular frequency adjustment.

4.2 Operation and use of key board

4.2.1 Keypad layout

Keypad is main unit for receiving command, displaying parameter. Outer dimension of EN-KB6 is as Fig.4-2:

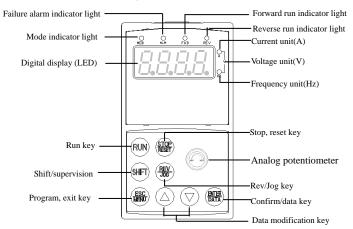


Fig.4-2 keypad layout sketch

4.2.2 Keypad function description

There are 8 key-presses and one adjusting button for analog potentiometer on inverter Keypad and function definition of each key is as shown in table 4-1.

| | | ** |
|---------------|-----------------------|---|
| key | name | Function description |
| ESC MENU | Program/Exit key | Enter into or exit programming state |
| SHIFT | Shift/Supervision key | Can choose modification digit of set data under editor state; can switch display status supervision parameter under other state. |
| ENTER DATA | Function/Data key | Enter into the next menu or data confirmation |
| REV | Rev/Jog key | Under keypad mode, to press this key can set reverse run or Jog run according to the 2 nd bit of parameter F0.03 |
| RUN | Run key | Enter into forward run under keypad mode |
| STOP | Stop/reset key | In common run status the inverter will be stopped according to set mode after pressing this key if run command channel is set as keypad stop effective mode. The inverter will be reset and resume normal stop status after pressing this key when the inverter is in malfunction status. |

Table 4-1 keypad function table

| Analog potentiometer | Be used to set frequency; when F0.00=0 value set by analog potentiometer is frequency provision |
|-------------------------|---|
| Increasing button | To increase data or function code (to press it continuously can improve increasing speed) |
| Decreasing button | To decrease data or function code (to press it continuously can improve decreasing speed) |

4.2.3 LED and indicator light

4 status indicator light: they are MOD(mode), ALM(alarm), FWD(forward run), REV(reverse run)from left to right on the LED, their respective indicating meaning is as shown in table 4-2.

| item | | | Function description | |
|------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | Dig | gital display | Display current run status parameter and set pa | arameter |
| | | A, Hz, V | unit for relevant current digital displayed phys current is A, for voltage is V, for frequency is I | |
| Disp | MOD This indicator light is lit in nonsup if no key pressed for a minute, the | | This indicator light is lit in nonsupervision stat if no key pressed for a minute, then come back | |
| Display function | Alarm indicator light, indicate that to over voltage suppressing status or fa | Alarm indicator light, indicate that the inverte over voltage suppressing status or failure alarn | | |
| nction | Status indicator light | FWD | Forward run indicator light, indicate that the inverter output forward phase order and the connected motor rotate in forward direction | The inverter work in DC brake status if FWD, REV |
| | | REV | reverse run indicator light, indicate that the inverter output reverse phase order and the connected motor rotate in reverse direction | indicator light is lit at the same time |

Table 4-2 status indicator light description

4.2.4 Key board display status

DGI1000 keypad display status is classified as waiting status parameter display, function code parameter editing status display, malfunction alarm status display, run status parameter display in total 4 kinds of status. LED indicator light will all be lit after the inverter electrified, and digital display LED will display character "-EN-", then enter into set frequency display. As shown in Fig.4-3 a.

(1) waiting parameter display status

The inverter is in waiting status and waiting status supervision parameter is displayed on keyboard, normally parameter F3.28 decide which status supervision parameter to be displayed. As shown in Fig.4-3 b, the unit is indicated by rightward unit indicator light.

To press (SHIFT) key, it can display different waiting status supervision parameter circularly(display 15 kinds of supervision parameter of C group acquiescently, whether the last 7 kinds of supervision parameter are displayed is difined by function code F2.11, F2.12, for detail please see C group status

supervision parameter in function parameter schedule graph of chapter 5).

(2) run parameter display status

The inverter enters into run status when receiving effective run command and normally parameter F3.28 decide which status supervision parameter to be displayed on the keypad. As shown in Fig.4-3 c, unit is displayed by rightward unit indicator light.

To press SHIFT key, can display run status supervision parameter circularly (defined by function code F2.11 and F2.12). During displaying, can press FITER to switch to initial supervision parameter decided by F3.28, otherwise will display the last displayed parameter all along.



Fig.a electrification, display-EN-



Fig.b waiting status, display waiting status parameter



Fig.c run status, display run status parameter

Fig.4-3 inverter electrification, waiting, run status display

(3) Failure alarm display status

The inverter enters into failure alarm display status upon detecting failure signal and display failure code sparklingly(as shown in Fig.4-4);
To press SHIFT key can look over relative parameter after stopping running; Can press key to enter into program status to see about Fd group parameter if want to search failure information



Fig.4-4 failure alarm

Can carry on failure restoration by key, control terminal or communication command on the keypad after troubleshooting. Keep displaying failure code if failure exist continuously.



For some serious failure, such as inverse module protect, over current, over voltage etc., must not carry on failure reset forcibly to make the inverter run again without failure elimination confirmed. Otherwise have danger of damaging the inverter!

(4) function code editing status

Under waiting, run or failure alarm status, press key, can enter into editing status(If user password is set, can enter into editing status after inputting the password, see also FF.00 description and Fig.4-10), and editing status is displayed according to three classes menu mode, as shown in Fig. 4-5. To press

key can enter into one class by one class. Under function parameter display status, to press key to carry on parameter storage operation;

To press key can only come back to upper class menu without stroring modified parameter.

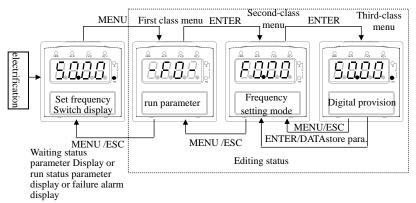


Fig.4-5 keypad display status switching

(5) Special display function

You can change set frequency under supervision state directly when keypad potentiometer is effective (F0.00=0) or keypad digital setting is effective (F0.00=1). Here the inverter displays set frequency if it's stop or displays output frequency if it's running. After set frequency stops changing for 1 second the inverter will go back to normal display status.

4.2.5 Method for operating keypad

Can carry on various operation to the inverter through keypad, for example:

(1) Status parameter display switching:

After pressing key (SHIFT), display C group status supervision parameter; after displaying one supervision parameter code for 1 second, will display this parameter value automatically.

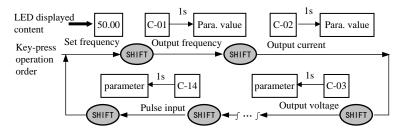


Fig. 4-6 waiting status parameter display operating example

Description:

- 1> All status parameters C-00~C-14 can be displayed when the inverter leaves factory. You can make a change by modifying function code F2.11, F2.12 if you want to, for detail please refer to F2.11, F2.12function code description.
- 2> Can press (ENTER) key to switch into constant supervision C-01 display status directly when the user see about status supervision parameter.

(2) Function code parameter setting

Take function code F2.06 modified from 5.00Hz to 6.00Hz as example. Boldface in Fig.4-7 shows flickering digit.

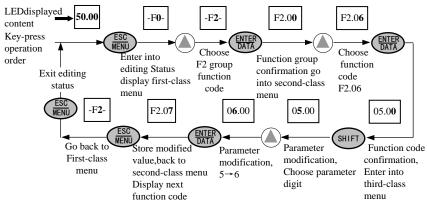


Fig.4-7 example for parameter setting and modification

Description: under third-class menu, if the parameter has no blinking digit, this function code can't be modified, possible reasons are as follows:

- 1> This function code shouldn't be modified, for example actual detected status parameter, run record parameter etc.;
- 2> This function code can't be modified under run status and can be changed after stopping running;

3> Parameter protected. All the function code can't be modified when function code F2.13=1 or 2, in order to avoid wrong operation. Need to set the function code F2.13 to 0 if you want to edit function code parameter.

(3) Specified frequency adjustment for common run

Take example modifying specified frequency from 50.00Hz to 40.00Hz at F0.00=0 during running for explanation.

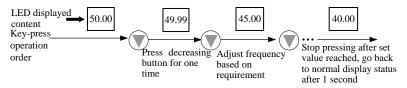


Fig. 4-8 set frequency adjustment operation example

(4) Jog run operation

For example, keypad as current run command channel, jog run frequency 5Hz, waiting status.

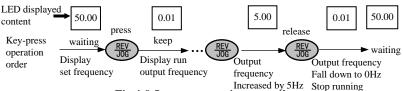


Fig.4-9 Jog run operating example

(5) Operation for entering to function code editing status after setting user password

"user password" FF.00 is set to "6886 " . Boldfaced digit in Fig.4-7 shows

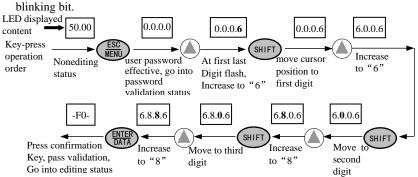


Fig.4-10 inputting password to go into function code operation

(6) See about failure parameter under failure status:

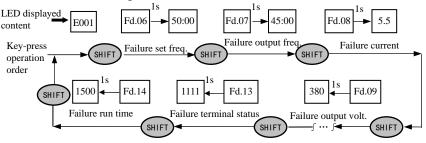


Fig.4-11 failure status searching operation example

Description:

- 1> If press (SHIFT) key under failure status the user can see about Fd group function code parameter, search range Fd.06~Fd.14, LED first display function code number when the user press (SHIFT) key and display parameter digit of this function code after 1s.
- 2> When the user see about failure parameter, can press (DATA) key directly to switch back to failure alarm display status (E0XX)

(7) keypad key-press locking operation

Under unlocked keypad situation, press (MENU) key for 5s to lock the keypad. For detailed operation please refer to 2nd bit of F2.13 function code.

(8) keypad key-press unlocking operation

Under locked keypad situation, press (ESC) key for 5s to unlock the keypad.

4.3 Inverter electrification

4.3.1 Check before electrification

Please carry on wiring based on operation requirement provided in "inverter wiring" of this Service manual.

4.3.2 First electrification

Close input side AC power supply switch after correct wiring and power supply confirmed, electrify the inverter and keypad LED display "-EN-", contactor closed normally, LED displayed set frequency shows that electrification is finished. First electrification operation process is shown as figure in the page.

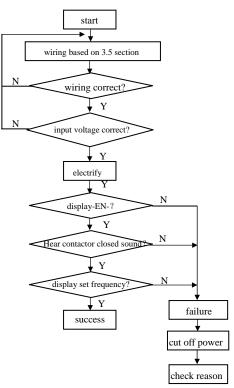


Fig. 4-12 first electrification operation flow

5 Function parameter schedule graph

5.1 Symbol description

- × ---- parameter can't be changed in process of running
- O ---- parameter can be changed in process of running
- * ---- read-only parameter, unmodifiable

5.2 Function parameter schedule graph

| | F0—Basic run function parameter group | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | |
| F0.00 | Frequency input channel selection | 0: keypad analog potentiometer setting 1: keypad digital setting 2: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting freq. (stored after power off or stop) 3: serial port provision(not stored after power off) 4: VCI analog setting (VCI-GND) 5: CCI analog setting (VCI-GND) 6: YCI analog setting (YCI-GND) 7: terminal pulse (PULSE) setting 8: combination setting 9: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting freq. (not stored after power off) 10: serial port provision (stored after power off) 11:terminal PWM pulse width set frequency. | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| F0.01 | Freq. digit setting | Lower limit Freq.∼upper limit Freq. | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | 0 | | |
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | 0: keypad run control 1: terminal run command control (keypad stop command ineffective) 2: terminal run command control (keypad stop command effective) 3: serial port run command control (keypad stop command ineffective) 4: serial port run command control (keypad stop command effective) | 1 | 0 | 0 | | |
| F0.03 | Run direction setting | 1st bit: 0, forward run; 1, reserved 2nd bit: 0, reverse run allowed 1, reverse run banned 3rd bit: REV/JOG key selection 0: as reverse run key 1: as jog key | 1 | 100 | 0 | | |
| F0.04 | Acce/Dece mode selection | 0: linear Acce/Dece mode 1: S curve Acce/Dece mode | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F0.05 | S curve start time | 10.0(%)−50.0(%)(Acce/Dece time) F0.05+F0.06≤90(%) | 0.1(%) | 20.0(%) | 0 | | |
| F0.06 | S curve rising time | 10.0(%)−70.0(%)(Acce/Dece time) F0.05+F0.06≤90(%) | 0.1(%) | 60.0(%) | 0 | | |
| F0.07 | Acce/Dece time unit | 0: second 1: minute | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F0.08 | Acce time 1 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 | | |
| F0.09 | Dece time 1 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 | | |
| F0.10 | Upper limit freq. | Lower limit freq400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | × | | |

| F0.11 | Lower limit freq. | 0.00—Upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| F0.12 | Lower limit freq. run mode | 0: run at lower limit freq. 1: stop by slow down 2: free stop | 1 | 0 | × |
| F0.13 | Torque boost mode | 0: manual boost 1: automatic boost | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F0.14 | Torque boost | 0.0-12.0 (%) | 0.1(%) | 2.0(%) | 0 |
| F0.15 | V/F curve setting | 0: constant torque curve 1: degressive torque curve 1(the 2.0nd power) 2: degressive torque curve 2 (the 1.7th power) 3: degressive torque curve 3 (the 1.2th power) 4: End-user sets VF curve himself(determined by F2.37–F2.44) F2.37 VF Freq. value 0 F2.38 VF voltage value 0 F2.39 VF Freq. value 1 F2.40 VF voltage value 1 F2.41 VF Freq. value 2 F2.42 VF voltage value 2 F2.43 VF Freq. value 3 F2.44 VF frequalue 3 F2.44 VF frequalue 3 F2.44 VF frequency and voltage can't be 0 or maximum | 0.01Hz 0.01% 0.01Hz 0.01Hz 0.01Hz 0.01Hz 0.01Hz 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz 20.00% 20.00Hz 40.00Hz 50.00% 40.00Hz 80.00% | × |
| F0.16 | G/P type setting | 0: G type 1: P type | 1 | 0 | × |

| | F1—Start, stop, braking function parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | |
| F1.00 | Start run mode | start from starting freq. first brake, then start from starting freq. Start after inspecting speed | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F1.01 | starting freq. | 0.0-10.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | |
| F1.02 | starting freq. duration time | 0.0-20.0S | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | |
| F1.03 | DC brake volt. when starting | 0-15(%) | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F1.04 | DC brake time when starting | 0.0-20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | |
| F1.05 | Stop mode | 0: Dece stop 1: free stop 2: Dece+DC brake stop | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F1.06 | DC brake initiative freq. when stop | 0.0—15.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | |
| F1.07 | DC brake time when stop | 0.0-20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | |
| F1.08 | DC brake voltage when stop | 0-15(%) | 1 | 0 | 0 | |

| | F2—Auxiliary run function parameter group | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---------------|---------------------------------|---------|--|
| Function | Name | Set range | Min. | Factory | Modifi | |
| F2.00 | Analog filter time constant | 0.00-30.00s | unit 0.01s | default 0.20s | -cation | |
| F2.01 | Forward reverse run dead-section time | 0.0-3600.0s | 0.1s | 0.1s | 0 | |
| F2.02 | Automatic energy save run | 0: no action 1: action | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F2.03 | AVR function | 0: no action 1: action all the time 2: no action only during Dec | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F2.04 | Slip frequency compensation | 0~150(%)0-no slip frequency compensation | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F2.05 | Carrier wave freq. | 2—15.0K | 0.1K | depend on machine type | × | |
| F2.06 | Jog run frequency | 0.10-50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | 0 | |
| F2.07 | Jog Acce time | 0.1-60.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | 0 | |
| F2.08 | Jog Dece time | 0.1-60.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | 0 | |
| F2.09 | Frequency input channel combination | 0: VCI+CCI 1: VCI-CCI 2: YCI+CCI 3: RS485+YCI 4: VCI+YCI 5: reserved 6: exterior pulse provision+CCI 7: exterior pulse provision—CCI 8: reserved 9: reserved 10: reserved 11: reserved 12: reserved 13: VCI, CCI any nonzero value effective, VCI preferred 14: reserved 15: RS485+CCI 16: RS485-CCI 17: RS485+VCI 18: RS485-VCI 19: RS485-VCI 19: RS485-VCI 20: RS485- keypad potentiometer 21: VCI+ keypad potentiometer 22: VCI- keypad potentiometer 22: CCI- keypad potentiometer 24: CCI- keypad potentiometer 24: CCI- keypad potentiometer 25: reserved 26: reserved 27: reserved 28: reserved 28: reserved | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F2.10 | Main & sub inverter communication frequency provision proportion | 0-500(%) | 1(%) | 100(%) | 0 | |

| F2.11 | LED display control 1 | 0000-1111 first bit: running time 0: not display 1: display second bit: accumulative time 0: not display 1: display third bit: input terminal status 0: not display 1: display kilobit(fourth bit): output terminal status 0: not display 1: display kilobit(fourth bit): | 1 | 0000 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|---|------|---|
| F2.12 | LED display control 2 | 0000-1111 first bit: analog input VCI 0: not display 1: display second bit: analog input YCI 0: not display 1: display 1: display third bit: analog input CCI 0: not display third bit: analog input CCI 0: not display l: display kilobit(fourth bit): exterior pulse input 0: not display 1: display | 1 | 1111 | 0 |
| F2.13 | Parameter operation control | LED 1" bit: 0: all parameter allowed to be modified 1: except this parameter, all other parameter not allowed to be modified 2: except F0.01 and this parameter, all other parameter, all other parameter not allowed to be modified LED 2" bit: 0: no action 1: renew factory default 2: clear history failure record LED 3" bit: 0: not locked 1: all buttons locked except STOP key 2: all buttons locked except X: all buttons locked except RUN, STOP key 4: all buttons locked except | 1 | 0 | × |
| F2.14 | Communication configuration | SHIFT, STOP key LED first bit: baud rate selection 0: 1200BPS 1: 2400BPS 2: 4800BPS 3: 9600BPS 4: 19200BPS 5: 38400BPS | 1 | 03 | × |

| | on parameter sened | 3 1 | | | |
|--------|--------------------|---|---------|---------|-------|
| | | LED second bit: data format | | | |
| | | 0: 1-8-1format, no checkout | | | |
| | | 1: 1-8-1 format, | | | |
| | | even checkout | | | |
| | | 2: 1-8-1 format, | | | |
| | | odd checkout | | | |
| | | 0-127, 127 is broadcast address. The inverter only | | | |
| F2.15 | Local address | receive but not send when it is set to be 127, 0 is | 1 | 1 | × |
| | | address for main device. | | | |
| | Communication | | | | |
| F2.16 | overtime checkout | 0.0-1000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| 12.10 | time | 0.0 1000.03 | 0.15 | 0.05 | ,, |
| | Local response | | | | |
| F2.17 | delay time | 0-1000ms | 1ms | 5ms | × |
| F0.10 | | 0.1 5000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | _ |
| F2.18 | Acce time 2 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.19 | Dece time 2 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.20 | Acce time 3 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.21 | Dece time 3 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.22 | Acce time 4 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.23 | Dece time 4 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.24 | Acce time 5 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.25 | Dece time 5 | 0.1 = 6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.26 | Acce time 6 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| | | | 0.1 | | 0 |
| F2.27 | Dece time 6 | 0.1-6000.0 | | 20.0 | |
| F2.28 | Acce time 7 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.29 | Dece time 7 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.30 | Muti-step freq. 1 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.31 | Muti-step freq. 2 | Lower limit freq. —upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.32 | Muti-step freq. 3 | Lower limit freq upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 20.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.33 | Muti-step freq. 4 | Lower limit freq upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 30.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.34 | Muti-step freq. 5 | | 0.01Hz | 40.00Hz | 0 |
| | | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | | | |
| F2.35 | Muti-step freq. 6 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 45.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.36 | Muti-step freq. 7 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.37 | VF frequency | 0.00-F2.39 | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.37 | value 0 | 0.00-F2.39 | 0.01HZ | 10.00HZ | 0 |
| F2 20 | VF voltage value | 0.00 F2 40 | 0.010/ | 20.000/ | _ |
| F2.38 | 0 | 0.00-F2.40 | 0.01% | 20.00% | 0 |
| | VF frequency | | | | |
| F2.39 | value 1 | F2.37-F2.41 | 0.01Hz | 20.00Hz | 0 |
| | VF voltage value | | | | |
| F2.40 | 1 voltage value | F2.38-F2.42 | 0.01% | 40.00% | 0 |
| | VF frequency | | | | |
| F2.41 | | F2.39-F2.43 | 0.01Hz | 25.00Hz | 0 |
| - | value 2 | | | | |
| F2.42 | VF voltage value | F2.40-F2.44 | 0.01% | 50.00% | 0 |
| | 2 | | | | |
| F2.43 | VF frequency | F2.41-high limit frquency | 0.01Hz | 40.00Hz | 0 |
| | value 3 | 1 | | | |
| F2.44 | VF voltage value | F2.42-100.0% (rated voltage) | 0.01% | 80.00% | 0 |
| 1 2.77 | 3 | 12.42 100.070 (fated voltage) | 0.01/0 | 50.00/0 | 0 |
| F2.45 | Jumping freq. 1 | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| E2 46 | Jumping freq. 1 | 0.00 20.0011- | 0.0111 | 0.0011 | ~ |
| F2.46 | range | 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F2.47 | Jumping freq. 2 | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| | Jumping freq. 2 | | | | |
| F2.48 | range | 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | X |
| F2.49 | Jumping freq. 3 | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| 12.77 | pumping ricq. 3 | 0.00 100.00112 | O.OIIIZ | 0.0011Z | · · · |

| F2.50 | Jumping freq. 3 range | 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
|-------|---|--|--------|--------|---|
| F2.51 | Sett run time | 0-65535 hours | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F2.52 | Run time accumulation | 0-65535 hours | 1 | 0 | * |
| F2.53 | RS485/232 communication frame format selection | 0: a ASCII frame of 14 byte or 18 byte 1: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, original response not changed 2: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, 12 command has no response 3: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, 14 command has no response 4: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, both 12 and 14 command have no response | 1 | 0 | × |

| | F3—Closed-loop run function parameter group | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | |
| F3.00 | Closed-loop run control selection | 0: closed-loop control ineffective 1: PID closed-loop control effective 2:constant pressure water supply PID control effective(F5.10~F5.13 must be set to 21) | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F3.01 | Provision channel selection | 0: digital provision 1: VCI analog 0—10V voltage provision 2: CCI analog provision 3: keypad analog potentiometer provision | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| F3.02 | Feedback channel selection | 0: VCI analog input voltage 0—10V 1: CCI analog input 2: VCI+CCI 3: VCI-CCI 4: Min { VCI, CCI } 5: Max { VCI, CCI } 6: pulse feedback | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| F3.03 | Specified value digital setting | 0.000~9.999V(setF3.00=1,F3.21=9.999) | 0.001 | 1.000 | 0 | | |
| 15.05 | Target pressure value setting | 0.000~F3.21Mpa(setF3.00=2) | 0.001 | 1.000 | 0 | | |
| F3.04 | Minimum specified value | 0.0—maximum specified value; percentage relative to 10.00V | 0.1(%) | 0.000 | 0 | | |
| F3.05 | Corresponding feedback value responding of minimum specified value | 0.0-100.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 0.000 | 0 | | |
| F3.06 | maximum specified value | Minimum specified value -100.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 100.0(%) | 0 | | |
| F3.07 | Corresponding feedback value responding of maximum specified value | 0.0—100.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 100.0(%) | 0 | | |
| F3.08 | proportion gain Kp | | 0.001 | 0.050 | 0 | | |
| F3.09 | Integral gain Ki | 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.050 | 0 | | |
| F3.10 | Differential gain Kd | 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0 | | |

| F3.11 | Sampling cycle T | 0.01 – 1.00s | 0.01s | 0.10s | 0 |
|-------|--|--|--------|--------|---|
| F3.12 | Deviation limit | 0.0-20.0(%)percentage relative to 10.00V | 0.1(%) | 2.0(%) | 0 |
| F3.13 | Integral separation PID adjusting threshold | 0.0-100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | 0 |
| F3.14 | Closed-lop preset frequency | 0—upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 00.00 | 0 |
| F3.15 | Closed-loop preset frequency holding time | 0.0-6000s | 0.1s | 0.000 | 0 |
| F3.16 | Sleep frequency threshold | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 30.00 | 0 |
| F3.17 | Wake pressure threshold | 0.000-F3.21Mpa | 0.001 | 0.500 | 0 |
| F3.18 | Sleep delay time | 0.0-6000.0s | 0.1 | 0.000 | 0 |
| F3.19 | Revival delay time | 0.0-6000.0s | 0.1 | 0.000 | 0 |
| F3.20 | Constant pressure water supply mode 1 | inverter works in one-drive-two water supply mode ic constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-two mode constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-three mode constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-four mode | 1 | 0 | × |
| F3.21 | Long-distance manometer range | 0.001-9.999Mpa | 0.001 | 9.999 | 0 |
| F3.22 | Allowed offset to upper limit frequency and lower limit frequency when add or reduce pumps | 0.1-100.0% | 0.1 | 001.0 | 0 |
| F3.23 | Pump switch judging time | 0.0-999.9s | 0.1 | 005.0 | 0 |
| F3.24 | Magnetic control conductor switch delay time | 0.1-10.0s | 0.1 | 00.5 | 0 |
| F3.25 | Automatic switch intervel | 0000 — 9999 minutes | 1 | 0000 | × |
| F3.26 | Water supply supervision parameter display | C-11, C-12 denote voltage value of VCI, CCI C-11, C-12 denote PID specified pressure and feedback pressure | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F3.27 | Closed-loop adjusting characteristic | 0: Forward function 1: Reverse function | | 0 | 0 |
| F3.28 | LED initial supervision parameter selection | 0: set frequency 1: output frequency 2: output current 3: output voltage 4: DC bus bar voltage 5: motor speed 6: heat sink temperature 7: run time 8: accumulative run time 9: input terminal status 10: output terminal status 11: analog input VCI/PID provision 12: analog input CCI/PID feedback | | 1 | 0 |

| | | 13: analog input YCI 14: exterior pulse inputs | | | |
|-------|---|--|-----|------|---|
| F3.29 | YCI run-in delay time | 0.0-999.9s | 0.0 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F3.30 | Failure relay TA, TB, TC function selection | 0: inverter running(RUN) 1: frequency arriving signal(FAR) 2: frequency level detect signal (FDT1) 3: reserved 4: overload warning alarm signal (OL) 5: output frequency reach high limit(FHL) 6: output frequency reach low limit(FLL) 7: inverter under voltage blockage stop (LU) 8: external failure stop-running(EXT) 9: inverter zero speed running 10: PLC running 11: simple PLC section running finished 12: PLC finish a cycle running 13: reserved 14: inverter ready to run (RDY) 15: inverter failure 16: traverse high and low limit restriction 17: interior counter reach final value 18: interior counter reach final value 19: set run time arriving 20: interior timing arriving 21: reserved 22: reserved 24: reserved | | 15 | 0 |
| F3.31 | Reserved | | | | |

| | F4—Simple PLC function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name Set range | | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | | |
| F4.00 | Simple PLC running setting | LED first bit: 0: no action 1: stop after single circulation 2: keep final value after single circulation 3: consecutive circulation LED second bit: 0: start from first step 1: continue to run from step freq. of interruption moment LED third bit: PLC run time unit 0: second 1: minute | 1 | 000 | × | | | |
| F4.01 | Section 1 setting | 000-621 LED first bit: frequency setting 0: multisection freq. i (i=1-7) 1: freq. determined by function code F0.00 LED second bit: run direction selection 0: forward run 1: reverse run 2: determined by run command(FWD, REV) LED third bit: Acc/Dec time selection | 1 | 000 | 0 | | | |

| | | 0: Acce/Dece time 1 1: Acce/Dece time 2 2: Acce/Dece time 3 3: Acce/Dece time 4 4: Acce/Dece time 5 5: Acce/Dece time 6 6: Acce/Dece time 7 | | | |
|-------|--------------------|---|-----|------|---|
| F4.02 | Section 1 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F4.03 | Section 2 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.04 | Section 2 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F4.05 | Section 3 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.06 | Section 3 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F4.07 | Section 4 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.08 | Section 4 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F4.09 | Section 5 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.10 | Section 5 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F4.11 | Section 6 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.12 | Section 6 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F4.13 | Section 7 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.14 | Section 7 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |

| F5—Terminal correlative function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|------|---------|---------|--|--|
| Function | Name | Cat ranga | Min. | Factory | Modifi | | |
| code | Name | Set range | unit | default | -cation | | |
| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 0: leave control terminal unused 1: multi-step speed control terminal 1 2: multi-step speed control terminal 2 3: multi-step speed control terminal 3 4: multi-step speed control terminal 3 4: multi-step speed control terminal 4 5: external forward run jog control 6: external reverse run jog control 7: Acce/Dece time selecting terminal 1 8: Acce/Dece time selecting terminal 2 9: Acce/Dece time selecting terminal 3 10: external device failure input 11: external reset input 12: free stop input 13: external stop command 14: stop DC braking input command DB 15: inverter run prohibition 16: frequency increasing control (UP) 17: frequency degression control (DOWN) 18: Acce/Dece prohibited command 19: three-line run control 20: closed-loop ineffective 21: PLC ineffective 22: simple PLC pause control 23: PLC stop status reset 24: frequency provision channel selection 1 25: frequency provision channel selection 3 27: frequency switched to CCI 28: command switched to terminal 29: run command channel selection 1 30: run command channel selection 2 31: run command channel selection 2 | 1 | 0 | × | | |

| | Input terminal X2 | 32: swing frequency jump-in 33: external interruption input 34: interior counter clearing end 35: interior counter triggering end 36: interior timer clearing end 37: interior timer triggering end 38: pulse frequency input(only effective forX7,X8) 39: reserved 40: reserved 41: reserved 42: reserved | | | |
|-------|--|---|----------|----------|---|
| F5.01 | function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.03 | Input terminal X4 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.04 | Input terminal X5 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.05 | Input terminal X6 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.06 | Input terminal X7 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.07 | Input terminal X8 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.08 | FWD/REV run mode selection | 0: 2-wire control mode 1 1: 2-wire control mode 2 2: 3-wire control mode 1 3: 3-wire control mode 2 | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.09 | UP/DOWN velocity | 0.01 – 99.99Hz/s | 0.01Hz/s | 1.00Hz/s | 0 |
| F5.10 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC1 output setting | 0: inverter running signal(RUN) 1: frequency arriving signal(FAR) 2: frequency level detect signal (FDT1) 3: reserved 4: overload warning signal (OL) 5: output frequency reach high limit(FHL) 6: output frequency reach low limit(FLL) 7: inverter under voltage blockage stop (LU) 8: stop for exterior failure(EXT) 9: inverter zero rotate speed running 10: PLC running 11: simple PLC segment running finished 12: PLC finish one cycle run 13: reserved 14: inverter ready to run (RDY) 15: inverter failure 16: swing frequency high&low limit restriction 17: interior counter reach final value 18: interior counter reach final value 19: set runtime arrive 20: interior timing arrive 21: OC1-variable frequency for the 1st pump OC2-power source for the 1st pump OC3- variable frequency for the 2nd pump OC4-power source for the 2nd pump OC4-power source for the 2nd pump OC4-power source for the 2nd pump 22: reserved | 1 | 0 | × |

| | | 24: reserved | | | |
|-------|--|---|--------|---------|---|
| F5.11 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC2 output setting | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.12 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC3 output setting | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.13 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC4 output setting | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.14 | Frequency arriving (FAR) detect range | 0.00-50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.15 | FDT1 (frequency level) electric level | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag | 0.00-50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 1.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.17 | Analog output (AO1) selection | 0: output frequency(0—high limit frequency) 1: set frequency(0—high limit frequency) 2: output current(0—2×rated current) 3: output voltage(0—1.2×load motor rated voltage) 4: bus-bar voltage(0—800V) 5: PID provision (0.00-10.00V) 6: PID feedback (0.00-10.00V) 7: reserved 8: reserved 9: reserved | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.18 | Analog output (AO1) gain | 0.00-2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0 |
| F5.19 | Analog output (AO1) offset | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 |
| F5.20 | Analog output (AO2) selection | Same as F5.17 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.21 | Analog output (AO2) gain | 0.10-2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0 |
| F5.22 | Analog output (AO2) offset | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 |
| F5.23 | DO terminal output function selection | Same as F5.17 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.24 | DO maximum pulse output frequency | 0.1—20.0(max. 20KHz)Max. DO port output pulse frequency corresponds to Max. value selected by F5.23 | 0.1KHz | 10.0 | 0 |
| F5.25 | Set interior count number arriving provision | 0-9999 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.26 | Specified interior count number arriving provision | 0-9999 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.27 | Interior timer setting | 0.1-6000.0s | 0.1 | 60.0 | 0 |

| | F6—Traverse special function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | | |
| F6.00 | Traverse function selection | 0: traverse function not used 1: traverse function used | 1 | 0 | × | | | |
| F6.01 | traverse run mode | LED first bit: jump-in mode 0: automatic jump-in mode 1: terminal manual jump-in mode LED second bit: 0: changing traverse amplitude 1: fixed traverse amplitude notice: traverse center frequency input channel set by F0.00 function parameter | 1 | 00 | × | | | |
| F6.02 | Traverse amplitude threshold | 0.0-50.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 0.0(%) | 0 | | | |
| F6.03 | Sudden jumping frequency | 0.0-50.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 0.0(%) | 0 | | | |
| F6.04 | traverse cycle | 0.1-999.9s | 0.1s | 10.0s | 0 | | | |
| F6.05 | Triangle wave rising time | 0.0—98(%)(traverse cycle) | 0.1(%) | 50.0(%) | 0 | | | |
| F6.06 | traverse preset frequency | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | | | |
| F6.07 | traverse preset frequency latency time | 0.0-6000s | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | | | |

| | F7—Frequency provision function parameter group | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---------|--------------------|---------|--|--|
| Function | Name | Set range | Min. | Factory | Modifi | | |
| code | rvanie | Set range | unit | default | -cation | | |
| F7.00 | VCI min. provision | 0.00-F7.02 | 0.01V | 0.00V | 0 | | |
| F7.01 | VCI min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | $0.00\mathrm{Hz}$ | 0 | | |
| F7.02 | VCI max. provision | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01V | 9.9V | 0 | | |
| F7.03 | VCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | 50.00 Hz | 0 | | |
| F7.04 | CCI min. provision | 0.00-F7.06 | 0.01V | 0.00V | 0 | | |
| F7.05 | CCI min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | $0.00\mathrm{Hz}$ | 0 | | |
| F7.06 | CCI max. provision | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01V | 9.9V | 0 | | |
| F7.07 | CCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | $50.00\mathrm{Hz}$ | 0 | | |
| F7.08 | YCI min. provision | 0.00-F7.10 | 0.01V | 0.00V | 0 | | |
| F7.09 | YCI min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency (reverse run) | 0.01 Hz | 50.00 Hz | 0 | | |
| F7.10 | YCI max. provision | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01V | 9.9V | 0 | | |
| F7.11 | YCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency (forward run) | 0.01 Hz | 50.00 Hz | 0 | | |
| F7.12 | YCI dead area setting | 0.00V-2.00V | 0.01V | 0.10V | 0 | | |
| F7.13 | PULSE max. input pulse | 0.01-20.0K | 0.01K | 10.0K | 0 | | |
| F7.14 | PULSE min. provision | 0.0—F7.16(PULSE max. provision) | 0.01K | 0.0K | 0 | | |
| F7.15 | PULSE min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | | |
| F7.16 | PULSE max. provision | F7.14 (PULSE min. provision) —F7.13 (max. input pulse) | 0.1K | 10.0K | 0 | | |

| F8-Motor and vector control parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | |
| F8.00 | Control mode setting | 0: V/F control 1: vector control remark: for EDS1300 it can't be 1 | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F8.01 | Motor rated voltage | 1-480V | 1V | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.02 | Motor rated current | 0.1-999.9A | 0.1A | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.03 | Motor rated frequency | 1.00-400.00Hz | 0.01 Hz | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.04 | Motor rated speed | 1-9999r/min | 1r/min | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.05 | Motor pole quantity | 2-14 | 2 | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.06 | Motor rated power | 0.1-999.9KW | 0.1 | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.07 | Motor stator resistance | 0.000-9.9999ohm | 0.001 ohm | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.08 | Motor rotor resistance | 0.000-9.9999ohm | 0.001 ohm | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.09 | Motor stator leakage inductance | 0.0-999.9mH | 0.1 mH | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.10 | Motor rotor leakage inductance | 0.0-999.9mH | 0.1 mH | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.11 | Motor mutual inductance | 0.0-999.9mH | 0.1 mH | Depend on device type | × | | |
| F8.12 | Torque limit | 50.0-200.0%(rated current) | 0.1% | 150.0% | × | | |
| F8.13 | Speed loop proportion gain | 0.000-6.000 | 0.001 | 0.700 | X | | |
| F8.14 | Speed loop integral time constant | 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.360 | X | | |
| F8.15 | Motor stability coefficient | 0-4 | | 3 | X | | |
| F8.16 | Filter time displayed instead freq. | 0~999 | 1 | 6 | X | | |
| F8.17 | Motor speed correction factor | 0-9999% | 0 | 100% | X | | |

| | F9—Protection function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | | |
| F9.00 | Waiting time for starting again when power off | 10.0 - 20.08 (0) means do not enable this | 0.1S | 0 | × | | | |
| F9.01 | Failure self-renew times | 0-10 0 shows no automatic reset function | 1 | 0 | × | | | |
| F9.02 | Failure self-renew interval | 0.5-20.0S | 0.1S | 5.08 | × | | | |
| F9.03 | Motor overload protection mode selection | 0: no action 1: inverter close off output | 1 | 1 | × | | | |
| F9.04 | Motor overload protection coefficient | 20.0-120.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 100.0(%) | × | | | |

| F9.05 | Overload warning alarm checkout level | 20-200(%) | 1(%) | 130(%) | 0 |
|-------|---|--|----------|-----------|---|
| F9.06 | Overload warning alarmDelay time | 0.0-20.0s | 0.1s | 5.0s | 0 |
| F9.07 | Overvoltage stall selection | 0: ban 1: allow | 1 | 1 | × |
| F9.08 | Overvoltage stall point | 120-150(%) | 1(%) | 130(%) | 0 |
| F9.09 | Automatic current limit level | 110-200(%) | 1(%) | 150(%) | × |
| F9.10 | Frequency declining rate during current limiting | 0.00-99.99Hz/s | 0.01Hz/s | 10.00Hz/s | 0 |
| F9.11 | Automatic current limiting action selection | 0: constant speed ineffective 1: constant speed effective remark: Acc/Dec always effective | 1 | 0 | × |

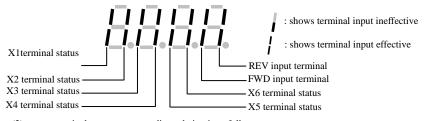
| Fd—Failure record function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Setting range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | |
| Fd.00 | Previous one time failure record | Previous one time failure record | 1 | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.01 | Previous two time failure record | Previous two time failure record | 1 | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.02 | Previous three time failure record | Previous three time failure record | 1 | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.03 | Previous four time failure record | Previous four time failure record | 1 | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.04 | Previous five time failure record | Previous five time failure record | 1 | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.05 | Previous six time failure record | Previous six time failure record | 1 | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.06 | Set freq. of previous failure | Set freq. of previous failure | 0.01Hz | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.07 | output freq. at previous failure | output freq. of previous failure | 0.01Hz | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.08 | output current at previous failure | output current of previous failure | 0.1A | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.09 | output voltage at previous failure | output voltage of previous failure | 1V | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.10 | DC bus-bar voltage at previous failure | DC bus-bar voltage of previous failure | 1V | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.11 | Load motor speed at previous failure | Load motor speed of previous failure | 1(r/m) | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.12 | Module temperature at previous failure | Module temperature of previous failure | 1℃ | 0 | * | | |
| Fd.13 | Input terminal status at previous failure | Input terminal status of previous failure | | 11111111 | * | | |
| Fd.14 | Accumulative run time at previous failure | Accumulative run time of previous failure | | 0 | * | | |

| | FF-Password and manufacturer function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Setting range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | | |
| FF.00 | User password | 0000-9999 | 1 | 0000 | × | | | |
| FF.01 | Manufacturer password | 0000-9999 | 1 | 0000 | × | | | |
| FF.02- FF.0X | Manufacturer's special parameter | | | | × | | | |

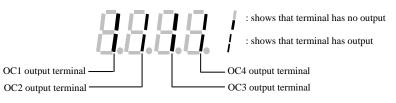
| | C—Supervision function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Description | | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | | |
| C-00 | Set frequency | Current set frequency | 0.01HZ | | | | | |
| C-01 | Output freq. | Current output freq. | 0.01HZ | | * | | | |
| C-02 | Output current | Virtual value of current output current | 0.1A | | * | | | |
| C-03 | Output voltage | Virtual value of current output voltage | 1V | | * | | | |
| C-04 | DC bus-bar voltage | Current DC bus-bar voltage | 1V | | * | | | |
| C-05 | Load motor speed | Product of output frequency and load motor speed emendation factor | 1(r/m) | | * | | | |
| C-06 | Module temperature | IGBT heat sink temperature | 1℃ | | * | | | |
| C-07 | Run time | Inverter electrification run time | 1h | | * | | | |
| C-08 | accumulative run time | Inverter accumulative run time | 1h | | * | | | |
| C-09 | Input terminal status | Switch value input terminal status | | | * | | | |
| C-10 | output terminal status | Switch value output terminal status | | | * | | | |
| C-11 | Analog input VCI | Analog input value of VCI | V | | * | | | |
| C-12 | Analog input YCI | Analog input value of YCI | V | | * | | | |
| C-13 | Analog input CCI | Analog input value of CCI | V | | * | | | |
| C-14 | Exterior pulse input | Exterior pulse input | 0.1KHz | | * | | | |

| | FA—Stop assistant function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Mini. unit | Factory setting | Modifi -cation | | | |
| FA.00 | Auxiliary DC brake time | 0.0—999.9s | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | | | |
| FA.01 | Auxiliary DC brake voltage | 0—10.0 (%) | 0.1 (%) | 0.0 (%) | 0 | | | |
| FA.02 | Reserved | | | | | | | |
| FA.03 | Reserved | | | | | | | |

(1) input terminal status corresponding relation is as follows:



(2) output terminal status corresponding relation is as follows:



6 Detailed function description

Listed column content for parameter function code description in this chapter is as follows:

| Code | Name | Set range or description | Factory default |
|------|------|--------------------------|-----------------|
|------|------|--------------------------|-----------------|

6.1 Basic run function parameter group: F0

| F0.00 | Frequency input channel selection | range: 0~11 | 1 | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|--|
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|--|

- **0: keypad analog potentiometer setting**. Set running frequency by keypad analog potentiometer.
- 1: keypad digital setting. Initial set frequency value is F0.01, can change set frequency by changing F0.01 parameter through keypad, and you can also modify F0.01 by \bigcirc , \bigcirc key.
- 2: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting frequency(stored after power off or stop). Initial set frequency value is the value stored during the last power off time, and you can adjust set running frequency by terminal UP/DOWN.
- **3: serial port provision(not stored after power off).** Serial port frequency set initial value is F0.01, change set frequency by setting F0.01 through serial port, after electic off, it need to set the new specified frequency value.
- **4:** VCI analog setting(VCI-GND).Frequency setting determined by VCI terminal analog voltage, input voltage range: DC0~10V.
- **5: CCI analog setting (CCI-GND).** Frequency setting determined by CCI terminal analog voltage /current, input range: DC0~10(CCI jumping wire choose V side), DC: 4~20mA (CCI jumping wire choose A side).
- **6:** YCI analog setting (YCI-GND). Frequency setting determined by YCI terminal analog voltage, input range: DC0~10V(YCI jumping wire choose 10V side) or DC0~5V(YCI jumping wire choose 5V side).
- 7: terminal pulse (PULSE) setting. Frequency set by terminal pulse(only input through X7 or X8, see F5.06~F5.07 definition), input pulse signal spec: voltage range15~24V; frequency range 0~20.0KHz.
- **8: combination setting.** See function parameter F2.09, set frequency by each channel combination setting.
- **9:** terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting frequency(not stored after power off or stop)Initial set frequency value is F0.01, and adjust set running frequency by terminal UP/DOWN.

10:serial port provision(stored after power off):when the inverter is disconnected with electic, it will keep the currently running frequency, and next time it will keep the former frequency running the electric on .

11: terminal PWM pulse width set frequency.



Relation between frequency and input information is determined by function code F7.00~F7.17 when frequency input channel is 4, 5, 6, 7, please see Section 6.8.

| F0.01 | Freq. digit setting | range: low limit~high limit | 50.00Hz |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------|
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------|

F0.01 parameter is original set frequency of the inverter when frequency setting channel is defined as number setting (F0.00=1, 3).

| F0.02 | Run comn | nand channel s | selection | ra | nge: 0~4 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|----------|----------------|-----------|----|----------|---|-----|
| | | | | - | | | DEV |

- **0: keypad run control.** Start and stop the inverter by RUN, STOP, REV JOG key on the keypad.
- 1: terminal run command control (keypad STOP command ineffective). Start and stop the inverter by exterior control terminal FWD, REV, X1~X8 etc..
- **2: terminal run command control (keypad STOP command effective).** Start and stop the inverter by exterior control terminal FWD, REV, X1~X8 etc..
- **3: serial port run command control (keypad STOP command ineffective).** Start and stop the inverter by RS485 interface.
- 4: serial port run command control (keypad STOP command effective). Start and stop the inverter by RS485 interface.



The inverter can change run command channel by modifying F0.02 during waiting and running, please confirm that modification is allowed during running on the spot.

| F0.03 | Run direction setting | Range: 0, 1 | 100 |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------|-----|
|-------|-----------------------|-------------|-----|

The 1st bit:

0: forward run

1: reserved

The 2nd bit:

0: reverse run allowed

1: reverse run banned. The inverter will stop output when there is reverse run command.

The 3rd bit:

REV/JOG kev selection

0: as reverse run kev

1: as jog key



If the 2nd bit is set to "1", this function is effective for keypad run command channel, terminal run command channel and serial port run command channel.

| F0.04 | Acce/Dece mode selection | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------------------|-------------|---|
|-------|--------------------------|-------------|---|

0: linear Acce/Dece mode. Output frequency increases or decreases according to constant slope, just as shown in Fig.6-1.

1: S curve Acce/Dece mode. Output frequency increases or decreases according to S curve, just as shown in Fig.6-2.

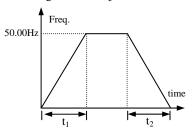


Fig.6-1 linear Acce/Dece

Fig.6-2 S curve Acce/Dece

| F0.05 | S curve starting time | range: 10.0(%)−50.0(%) (Acc/Dec time)F0.05+F0.06≤90(%) | 20.0(%) |
|-------|------------------------|--|---------|
| F0.06 | S curve rising time | range: 10.0(%)−70.0(%) (Acc/Dec time)F0.05+F0.06≤90(%)s | 60.0(%) |

F0.05, F0.06 is only effective when S curve Acce/Dece mode(F0.04=1) is selected during Acc/Dec selection, and **F0.05**, **F0.06** \leq 90%.

S curve starting time is shown as Fig. 6-2 \Im , slope of output frequency variation increases by degrees from 0.

S curve rising time is shown as Fig.6-2②, slope of output frequency variation is constant.

S curve ending time is shown as Fig.6-2 $\widehat{\mathbb{Q}}$, slope of output frequency variation steps down to 0.



S curve Acce/Dece mode, suitable for starting and stopping elevator, deferent belt, carrier transporter load etc..

This function determines Acce/Dece time unit.

0: second

1: minute



- (1) This function is effective for all Acce/Dece process except for jog run.
- (2) To choose second as time unit is recommended.

| F0.08 | Acce time 1 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
|-------|-------------|-------------------|------|
| F0.09 | Dece time 1 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |

Accelerating time is defined as time for inverter accelerating from 0Hz to high limit frequency, see t1 in Fig.6-3, Dece time is defined as time for inverter decelerating from high limit frequency to 0Hz, see t2 in Fig.6-3.

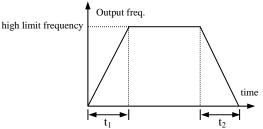


Fig.6-3 Acce/Dece time definition



- (1) In DGI1000 series inverter 7 kinds of Acce/Dece time are defined in total, here we only define Acce/Dece time 1, Acc/Dec time 2~7 are defined in F2.18~F2.29, please refer to Section 6.3.
- (2) Can choose time unit minute or second for Acce/Dece time 1~7 by F0.07, factory default is second.

| F0.10 | Upper limit freq. | range: lower limit freq.—400.00Hz | 50.00Hz |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| F0.11 | lower limit freq. | range: 0.00—upper limit freq. | 0.00Hz |
| F0.12 | Lower limit freq. | range: 0:run at lower limit freq. | 0 |
| FU.12 | run mode | 1: stop by slow down 2: Free stop | U |

The inverter will decrease output frequency gradually in set decelerating time when actual set frequency is lower than low limit frequency, after reaching low limit frequency, the inverter will run at low limit frequency if low limit frequency running mode set to 0; The inverter will reduce output frequency sequentially to zero frequency run if low limit frequency running mode set to 1; The inverter will free stop if low limit frequency running mode set to 2. The inverter will begin to re-start from 0HZ and accelerate to a given value if given value higher than low limit frequency.

| F0.13 | Torque boost mode | Range: 0:manual boost | 0 |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------------|---|
| FU.13 | Torque boost mode | 1:automatic boost | U |

0: manual boost. Torque boost voltage is determined completely by parameter F0.14, its characteristic is boost voltage fixed, but the motor is prone to magnetic

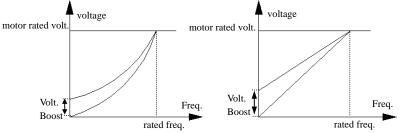
saturation when lightly loaded.

1: automatic torque boost. Torque boost voltage varies as stator current of the motor changes, bigger stator current corresponds to bigger boost voltage.

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{Boost volt.=} \frac{F0.14}{100} \times \textbf{motor rated volt.} \times \frac{\textbf{inverter output current}}{2 \times \textbf{inverter rated current}} \\ \end{array}$

| F0.14 | Torque boost | Range: 0.0—12.0(%) | 2.0(%) |
|-------|--------------|--------------------|--------|
|-------|--------------|--------------------|--------|

To improve inverter's low frequency torque characteristic, can carry on boost compensation for output voltage, degressive torque curve and constant torque curve torque boost are separately shown as Fig.6-4a, b.



(a)degressive torque curve torque boost graph

(b) constant torque curve torque boost graph

Fig.6-4 torque boost graph



- (1) Improper setting to this parameter can cause motor heating or over current protection.
- (2) Advise the user to adopt manual torque boost and to adjust V/F curve according to motor parameter and usage occasion when driving synchronous motor.

| F0.15 | V/F curve setting | range: 0~4 | 0 |
|-------|-------------------|------------|---|
|-------|-------------------|------------|---|

This function code defines DGI1000 flexible V/F setting mode to satisfy different load characteristic. Can choose 4 kinds of fixed curve and one custom curve according to definition of F0.15.

If F0.15=0, V/F curve bears constant torque curve characteristic; as curve 0 in Fig.6-5a.

If F0.15=1, $\,$ V/F curve bears 2.0 order power degressive torque characteristic; as curve 3 in Fig.6-5a .

If F0.15=2, $\,$ V/F curve bears 1.7 order power degressive torque characteristic; as curve 2 in Fig.6-5a .

If F0.15=3, $\,$ V/F curve bears 1.2 order power degressive torque characteristic; as curve 1 in Fig.6-5a .

The user can choose 1, 2, 3 V/F curve run mode according to load

characteristic to reach better energy save result while the inverter is driving degressive torque load such as blower and water pump etc..

If F0.15=4, you can set V/F curve yourself by setting F2.37-F2.44 parameters.

As shown in Fig.6-5b, by setting three inflexion point (V1,F1), (V2,F2), (V3,F3), you can define V/F curve arbitrarily to apply to special load.

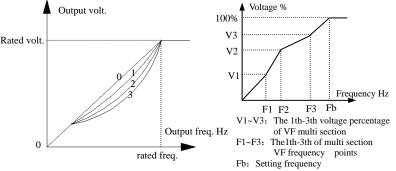


Fig.6-5a V/F curve

b Users set the general form of V/F curve

| F0.16 G/P | type setting | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|---|
|-----------|--------------|-------------|---|

0: G type

1: P type

6.2 Start, stop, braking function parameter group: F1

| F1.00 Start run mode | range: 0, 1, 2 | 0 |
|----------------------|----------------|---|
|----------------------|----------------|---|

- **0: start from starting frequency.** The inverter start according to F1.01 starting frequency and F1.02 starting frequency holding time.
- **1: first brake then start from starting freq.** First brake according to DC braking voltage and time (F1.03, F1.04), then start at starting frequency.
 - 2: Start after inspecting speed.
 - (1) Start-up mode 0: Advise the user to adopt start-up mode 0 in common application occasion and when driving synchronous motor.
 - (2) Start-up mode 1: Be applicable to small inertia load with forward run or reverse run phenomena when the motor doesn't drive any device, for big inertia load, advise not to adopt start-up mode 1.
 - (3) Start up mode2: Be application for big inertia load haven't firm stopped start, usually cooperate with restart after power lost, fault recovery function and so on. Please notice the following two points before use the start.
 - A. Wait few seconds to restart after inverter free stop. If turn out over current fault in start process, please extend restart time.
 - B. Don't revise frequency in speed check process, otherwise it will alarm.



| F1.01 | Starting frequency | range: 0.0-10.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
|-------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| F1.02 | Starting freq. duration time | range: 0.0-20.0S | 0.08 |

Starting frequency means initial frequency at which the inverter start up, as fs shown in Fig.6-6; Starting freq. holding time means consecutive run time during which the inverter run at starting frequency, as t_1 shown in Fig.6-6.

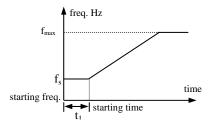


Fig.6-6 starting freq. and starting time



Starting frequency is not limited by low limit frequency.

| F1.03 | DC braking volt. when starting | range: 0-15(%) | 0(%) |
|-------|--------------------------------|------------------|------|
| F1.04 | DC braking time when starting | range: 0.0-20.0S | 0.08 |

When F1.00=1, F1.03, F1.04 is effective, as shown in Fig.6-7.

F1.03 is percentage relative to inverter rated input voltage. Have no DC braking process when starting DC braking time is 0.0.

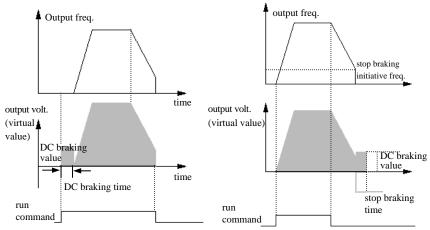


Fig.6-7 starting mode 1

Fig.6-8 Dece stop+DC braking

| F1.05 Stop mode Range: 0, 1, 2 | 0 | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
|------------------------------------|---|--|

- **0: Dece stop.** The inverter reduces output frequency gradually according to set Dece time upon receival of stop command and stops running after frequency is reduced to 0.
- **1: free stop.** The inverter stop outputting at once when receiving stop command and the load stops freely according to mechanical inertia.
- **2: Dec plus DC braking stop.** The inverter reduces output frequency gradually according to set Dece time upon receival of stop command and start DC braking when F1.06 stop braking initiative frequency is reached.

| F1.06 | DC braking initiative frequency when stop | range: 0.0—15.00Hz | 3.00Hz |
|-------|---|--------------------|--------|
| F1.07 | DC braking time when stop | range: 0.0-20.0S | 0.08 |
| F1.08 | DC braking voltage when stop | range: 0-15(%) | 0 |

F1.08 is percentage relative to inverter rated input voltage. Have no DC braking process if stop braking time is 0.0s, as shown in Fig.6-8.

6.3 Auxiliary run function parameter group: F2

| F2.00 | Analog filter time constant | range: 0.00-30.00S | 0.20S |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------|
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------|

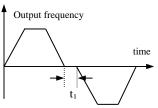
The time constant used when the inverter filter sampled value when frequency is set by exterior analog channel. Can improve the situation by increasing this filtering time constant if connecting wire is long or disturbance is serious which cause unstable set frequency.

Analog filtering time constant must be bigger than F3.11(sampling cycle), otherwise the system would run unsteadily.

| Durin | g process of transiting from | A |
|-----------|---|----------|
| forward i | run to reverse run or from | |
| reverse r | un to forward run, transition | |
| time du | ring which the inverter wait at | 4 |
| zero outr | out frequency, as t ₁ shown in | |

F2.01 FWD REV run dead-section time





0.1S

range: 0.0-3600.0S

Fig.6-9 FWD REV run dead-section time

| F2.02 Automatic energy save run | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|---------------------------------|-------------|---|
|---------------------------------|-------------|---|

To reach better energy save result, the inverter would detect load current to get the purpose of automatic energy save.

0: no action

1: action

Empty or lightly loaded motor can get the purpose of energy save by detecting load current to adjust output voltage properly. Automatic energy save run is mainly applied to occasion of stable load, speed.



This function commonly applied to load such as blower and water pump etc.

| F2.03 | AVR function | range: 0, 1, 2 | 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------------|---|
|-------|--------------|----------------|---|

AVR namely automatic voltage adjusting function. Indicate that the inverter can output constant voltage by AVR function when the inverter input voltage fluctuates.

- 0: no action
- 1: action all the time
- 2: no action only during Dece



- (1) when input voltage is higher than rated value, under normal situation should set F2.03=1. When F1.05=0 namely inverter in decelerating stop, motor Dec time is short and running current would be bigger. But the motor decrease speed placidly with small run current and long Dec time if choose AVR action all the time.
- (2) should set F2.03=0, namely AVR function ineffective when the motor system oscillates which caused by choosing AVR function.

| F2.04 | Slip freq. compensation | range:0~150% | 0 |
|-------|-------------------------|--------------|---|
|-------|-------------------------|--------------|---|

This function can adjust output frequency properly as the load varies to compensate slip frequency of the asynchronous motor dynamically, so that control motor speed in constant value. If act with automatic torque boost function, can get better low speed moment characteristic. As shown in Fig.6-10.

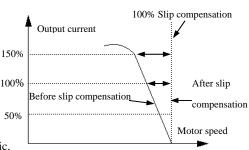


Fig.6-10 slip freq. compensation graph

| F2.05 | Carrier wave freq. | range: 2-15.0K | Depend on device type |
|-------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
|-------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------------|

Carrier frequency mainly affects motor noise and heat consumption during running. Relation between carrier frequency and motor noise, current leakage, disturbance is as follows:

Carrier frequency increase(\uparrow), motor noise decrease(\downarrow), motor current leakage increase(\uparrow), disturbance to environment increase(\uparrow);

Carrier frequency decrease (\downarrow), motor noise increase (\uparrow), motor current leakage decrease (\downarrow), disturbance to environment decrease (\downarrow).

Should decrease carrier frequency properly to reduce heat consumption of the inverter when ambient temperature is high and motor load is heavy. Relation of DGI1000 each type and carrier frequency is as shown in Table 6-1.

| carrier freq. | Max.carrier freq. (KHz) | Min. carrier freq (KHz) | factory default (KHz) |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0.4KW | 15 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 0.75KW | 14 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 1.5KW | 13 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 2.2KW | 12 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 3.7KW | 12 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 5.5KW | 11 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 7.5KW | 10 | 2.0 | 2 |
| 11KW | 11.0 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 15KW | 10.0 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 18.5KW | 9.0 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 22KW | 8.0 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 30KW | 7.5 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 37KW | 7.0 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 45KW | 6.0 | 0.7 | 2 |
| 55KW | 5.5 | 0.7 | 2 |

Table 6-1 Relation table of device type and carrier frequency



To get better control characteristic, suggest that the ratio of carrier frequency to inverter max. run frequency be not smaller than 36.

⁽²⁾ Error exists in current displayed value when carrier frequency is small.

| F2.06 | Jog run frequency | range: 0.10-50.00Hz | 5.00Hz |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------|--------|
| F2.07 | Jog Acce time | range: 0.1-60.0S | 20.0S |
| F2.08 | Jog Dece time | range: 0.1-60.0S | 20.08 |

Jog frequency has the highest priority. Under any status, the inverter would transit to run at jog frequency at once according to set jog accelerating, decelerating time as long as jog command is inputted, as shown in Fig.6-11.

Jog accelerating time means time during which the inverter accelerate from 0Hz to high limit frequency, Jog Dec time means time during which the inverter decelerate from high limit frequency to 0Hz.

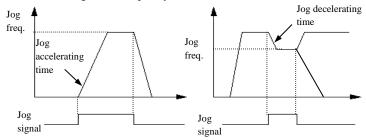


Fig.6-11 jog run



- (1) Keypad, control terminal and serial port can do jog control all.
- (2) The inverter will stop according to Dec stop mode after jog run command is withdrawn.

| F2.09 | Freq. input channel combination | range: 0~28 | 0 |
|-------|---------------------------------|-------------|---|
|-------|---------------------------------|-------------|---|

0: VCI+CCI

1: VCI-CCI

2: YCI+CCI

YCI specified frequency is positive or negative. Here YCI input $0 \sim +10 \text{V}$ corresponds to frequency -50.00Hz~+50.00Hz, $0 \sim 5 \text{V}$ corresponds to frequency -50.00 $\sim 0 \text{Hz}$, $5 \sim 10 \text{V}$ corresponds to $0 \sim +50.00 \text{Hz}$.

3: RS485+YCI

When you choose RS485+YCI, YCI input voltage $0\sim5V$ —YCI dead band (F7.12) corresponds to -50.00Hz—0.00Hz, 5V—YCI dead band (F7.12) \leq YCI \leq 5V+YCI dead band (F7.12) corresponds to 0Hz, YCI>5V+YCI dead band (F7.12) corresponds to $0.00\sim+50.00$ Hz. You can carry out tension control by this function.

4: VCI+YCI

5: reserved

6: external pulse provision+CCI

7: external pulse provision—CCI

8: reserved

9: reserved

10: reserved

11: reserved

12: reserved

13: VCI, CCI any nonzero value effective, VCI preferred

14: reserved

15: RS485+CCI

16: RS485-CCI

17: RS485+VCI

18: RS485-VCI

19: RS485+keypad analog potentiometer

20: RS485- keypad analog potentiometer

21: VCI+ keypad analog potentiometer

22: VCI- keypad analog potentiometer

23: CCI+ keypad analog potentiometer

24: CCI- keypad analog potentiometer

25: reserved

26: reserved

27: reserved

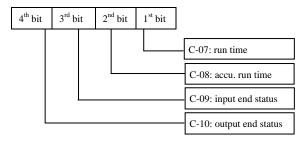
28: reserved

| F2.10 | main⊂ inverter communication freq. | range: | 100(%) |
|--------|------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| F 2.10 | provision proportion | 0-500(%) | 100(/0) |

Main&sub inverter communication freq. provision proportion, this parameter need to be set in sub inverter but not need in main inverter.

| F2.11 LED display control 1 | range: 0000-1111 | 0000 | 1 |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------|---|
|-----------------------------|------------------|------|---|

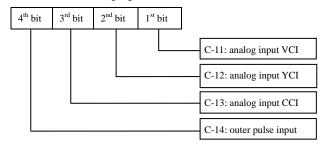
F2.11 make use of 4 bits of the parameter to set if C-07—C-10 is displayed in parameter, thereinto 0 indicates not displayed, 1 indicates displayed. Set parameter of 4 bit is as following figure:



Remark: accu, is abbreviation of accumulative.

| F2.12 LED display control 2 | range: 0000-1111 | 1111 | l |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------|---|
|-----------------------------|------------------|------|---|

F2.12 make use of 4 bit of the parameter to set if C-11—C-14 is displayed in parameter, thereinto 0 indicates not displayed, 1 indicates displayed. Set parameter of 4 bit is as following figure:



| F2.13 | Parameter operation control | range: LED 1 st bit: 0~2 LED 2 nd bit: 0~2 LED 3 rd bit: 0~4 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|---|
| | | LED 3 rd bit: 0~4 | |

LED 1st bit

0: all parameter allowed to be modified

1: except this parameter, all other parameter not allowed to be changed

2: except F0.01 and this parameter, all other parameter not allowed to be changed

LED 2nd bit

0: no action

1: renew factory default

2: clear history failure record

LED 3rd bit

0: not locked

1: all buttons locked except STOP key

2: all buttons locked except (A) (V), STOP key

3: all buttons locked except RUN, STOP key

4: all buttons locked except SHIFT, STOP key

- (1) Factory default of this function parameter is 0, i.e., all the function parameter can be modified. After modifying the parameter, please first set this function code to 0 if you want to modify function code setting. After modifying the parameter you can change this function code setting to expected protection grade if parameter protection is needed.
- (2) After clearing memory information or renewing manufacturer parameter, the 1st bit of this function code will resume 0 automatically.
- (3) After the 3rd bit of F2.13 is setted, the keypad will be locked after you press ESC for 5seconds, and then corresponding keys is locked. Please press ESC for 5 seconds again for unlocking the keypad.



F2.14 communication configuration range: LED 1st bit: 0~5
LED 2nd bit: 0, 1, 2

F2.14 make use of 1st bit, 2nd bit to set baud rate and data format of serial communication, thereinto LED 1st bit represents communication baud rate, set value as follows:

0: 1200BPS

1: 2400BPS

2: 4800BPS

3: 9600BPS

4: 19200BPS

5: 38400BPS

LED 2nd bit: represents data format, set value as follows:

- **0: 1—8—1 format, no checkout.** Namely: 1 bit for starting, 8 bits for data, 1 bit for stop, no checkout.
- 1: 1-8-1 format, even checkout. Namely: 1 bit for starting, 8 bits for data, 1 bit for stop, even checkout.
- 2: 1-8-1 format, odd checkout. Namely: 1 bit for starting, 8 bits for data, 1 bit for stop, odd checkout.

| F2.15 | Local address | range: 0-127, | 127 is broadcast address | 1 |
|-------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|---|
|-------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|---|

This function code is used to identify address of this inverter during serial port communication.127 is for main inverter during main and sub device communication between inverters.



127 is broadcast address, can only receive and execute broadcast command from upper machine but not respond to upper machine when 127 is set to broadcast address.

| F2.16 | Communication overtime checkout time | range: 0.0—1000.0S | 0.0S |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------|
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------|

When serial port communication fails and its continuous time exceed set value of this function code, the inverter judge it as communication failure.

The inverter would not detect serial port communication signal, namely this function ineffective when set value is 0.

| F2.17 | Local response delay time | range: 0-200ms | 5ms |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------|-----|
| - | | | |

Local response delay time represents the time within which the inverter serial port receive and execute command from upper device and then respond to upper device, this function is just used for setting this delay time.

| F2.18 | Acce time 2 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
|-------|-------------|-------------------|------|
| F2.19 | Dece time 2 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.20 | Acce time 3 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.21 | Dece time 3 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.22 | Acce time 4 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.23 | Dece time 4 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.24 | Acce time 5 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.25 | Dece time 5 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.26 | Acce time 6 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.27 | Dece time 6 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.28 | Acce time 7 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |
| F2.29 | Dece time 7 | range: 0.1-6000.0 | 20.0 |

Can define 3 kinds of accelerating decelerating time and can choose accelerating decelerating time $1\sim7$ during inverter run process by different combination of control terminal, please see definition for function of accelerating decelerating time terminal in F5.00 \sim F5.07.



Accelerating decelerating time 1 is defined in F0.08 and F0.09.

| F2.30 | Multi-step freq. 1 | range: low limit —high limit | 5.00Hz |
|-------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| F2.31 | Multi-step freq. 2 | range: low limit —high limit | 10.00Hz |
| F2.32 | Multi-step freq. 3 | range: low limit —high limit | 20.00Hz |
| F2.33 | Multi-step freq. 4 | range: low limit —high limit | 30.00Hz |
| F2.34 | Multi-step freq. 5 | range: low limit —high limit | 40.00Hz |
| F2.35 | Multi-step freq. 6 | range: low limit —high limit | 45.00Hz |
| F2.36 | Multi-step freq. 7 | range: low limit —high limit | 50.00Hz |

These set frequency will be used in multi-step speed run mode and simple PLC run mode, please refer to multi-step speed run terminal function of F5.00 \sim F5.07 and F4 group simple PLC function.

| F2.37 | VF frequency value 0 | 0.00-F2.39 | 10.00Hz |
|-------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| F2.38 | VF voltage value 0 | 0.00-F2.40 | 20.00% |
| F2.39 | VF frequency value 1 | F2.37-F2.41 | 20.00Hz |
| F2.40 | VF voltage value 1 | F2.38-F2.42 | 40.00% |
| F2.41 | VF frequency value 2 | F2.39-F2.43 | 25.00Hz |
| F2.42 | VF voltage value 2 | F2.40-F2.44 | 50.00% |
| F2.43 | VF frequency value 3 | F2.41-high limit frquency | 40.00Hz |
| F2.44 | VF voltage value 3 | F2.42-100.0% (rated voltage) | 80.00% |

See decription for F0.15.

| F2.45 | Jumping freq. 1 | range: 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
|-------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------|
| F2.46 | Jumping freq. 1 range | range: 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
| F2.47 | Jumping freq. 2 | range: 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
| F2.48 | Jumping freq. 2 range | range: 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
| F2.49 | Jumping freq. 3 | range: 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
| F2.50 | Jumping freq. 3 range | range: 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.00Hz |

 $F2.45{\sim}F2.50$ function is set for keeping inverter output frequency away from resonance frequency of mechanical load.

Inverter set frequency can jump around some frequency point according to mode shown in Fig. 6-12, at most 3 jumping range can be defined.

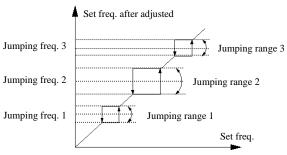


Fig.6-12 jumping frequency and range graph

| F2.5 | Set run time | range: 0-65535h | 0 |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------|---|
| F2.5 | Run time accumulation | range: 0-65535h | 0 |

After run accumulative time reach set run time (F2.51), the inverter will output indicator signal, please refer to F5.10 \sim F5.13 function introduction.

F2.52 denotes accumulative run time of the inverter from leaving factory tonow.

| F2.53 | RS485/232 communication frame format selection | range: 0-4 | 0 |
|-------|--|------------|---|
|-------|--|------------|---|

0: a frame of 14 bytes or 18 bytes ASCII

1: a frame of 8 bytes or 10 bytes hex, primary response not changed

2: a frame of 8 bytes or 10 bytes hex, 12 command has no response

3: a frame of 8 bytes or 10 bytes hex, 14 command has no response

4: a frame of 8 bytes or 10 bytes hex, both 12 and 14 command have no Response

6.4 Closed-loop run function parameter group: F3

Analog feedback control system:

Input pressure specified value through VCI port, send 4~20mA feedback value of pressure sensor to inverter CCI input port, make up of analog closed-loop control system by built-in PID adjustor, as shown in Fig.6-13.

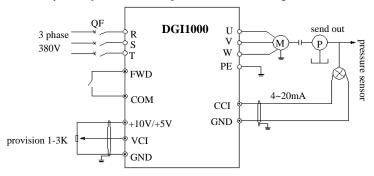


Fig.6-13 built-in PID analog feedback control system graph



Specified value can also be provided with option by F0.00 function code.

DGI1000 built-in PID adjustor make up of control system and its work principle chart is as follows: proportion gain (F3.08) specified value error limit Closed-loop → adjusting integral closed-loop (F3.12) gain (F3.04, F3.06 (F3.09) output specified value differential gain (F3.10) feedback adjusting closed-loop feedback value

Fig.6-14 PID control principle diagram

(F3.05, F3.07)

In above diagram Kp: proportion gain; Ki: integral gain; Kd: differential gain In above Fig.6-14 ,definition of closed-loop specified value, feedback value, error limit and proportion integral differential parameter is same as that of common PID adjustor parameter, see respectively (F3.01~F3.12) definition, relation of specified value and expected feedback value is as shown in Fig.6-15. Thereinto specified value take 10V as reference and feedback take 20mA as reference.

Specified value adjusting and feedback value adjusting in Fig.6-14 is for confirming corresponding relation and unitive dimension between specified value and feedback value.

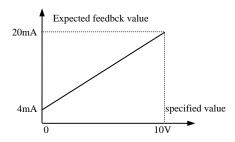


Fig.6-15 specified value and expected feedback value

When the system is determined, basic steps for setting closed-loop parameter are as follows:

- (1) determine closed-loop provision and feedback channel(F3.01, F3.02)
- need to set relation between closed-loop provision and feedback for analog closed-loop (F3.04~F3.07)
- (3) set closed-loop presetting frequency function (F3.14, F3.15)
- (4) set closed-loop proportion gain, integral gain, differential gain, sampling

cycle, error limit (F3.08~F3.12)

| F3.00 | Closed-loop run control selection | range: 0, 1, 2 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|
|-------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|

- 0: closed-loop run control ineffective
- 1: PID closed-loop run control effective
- 2: constant pressure water supply PID control effective

This parameter is mainly used for implementing one-driving-two water supply function. If need one driving three or one driving four, please choose a dedicated water supply substrates to achieve.



Besides setting F3 group of related closed loop running parameters, F5.10 – F5.13 (OC1 – OC4) must be set to 21.

| F3.01 provision channel selection | range: 0~3 | 1 |
|-----------------------------------|------------|---|
|-----------------------------------|------------|---|

- 0: digital provision.
- 1: VCI analog 0—10V voltage provision
- 2: CCI analog provision. Can choose 0~10V voltage or 4~20mA current provision
- 3: keypad analog potentiometer provision

| F3.02 Feedback channel selection | range: 0~6 | 1 |
|----------------------------------|------------|---|
|----------------------------------|------------|---|

- 0: VCI analog input voltage 0-10V
- 1: CCI analog input
- 2: VCI+CCI
- 3: VCI-CCI
- 4: Min { VCI, CCI }
- 5: Max { VCI, CCI }

When CCI analog input is selected to be current input, it will be converted to voltage value in the inverter.

6: pulse feedback

| F3.03 | Specified value digital setting | range: 0.00-9.999V | 1.000V |
|-------|---------------------------------|---------------------|------------|
| | Target pressure value setting | Range:0.00-F3.21Mpa | 1.000(Mpa) |

When F3.00=1, figure given value F3.03 will be as specified value of closed-loop control system directly. At this time please setF3.21to 9.999(v);

When F3.00=2, Start PID control constant pressure water supply, At this point the water supply system F3.03 will become the target pressure value. Upper limit is F3.21Mpa.

| F3.04 | min. specified value | range: 0.0—max. specified value | 0.0(%) |
|-------|---|---------------------------------------|----------|
| F3.05 | corresponding feedback value of min. specified value | range: 0.0—100.0(%) | 0.0(%) |
| F3.06 | max. specified value value | range: min. specified value -100.0(%) | 100.0(%) |
| F3.07 | corresponding feedback value of max. specified value | range: 0.0%—100.0(%) | 100.0(%) |

F3.04~F3.07 define relation curve of analog closed-loop provision and expected feedback. Their set value is percentage of provision and feedback actual value relative to reference (10V or 20mA).

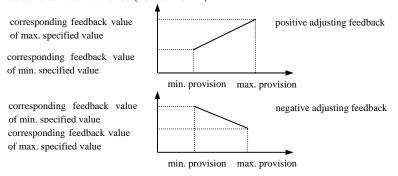


Fig.6-16 provision, feedback curve

| F3.08 | Proportion gain Kp | range: 0.000-9.999 | 0.050 |
|-------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|
| F3.09 | Integral gain Ki | range: 0.000-9.999 | 0.050S |
| F3.10 | Differential gain Kd | range: 0.000-9.999 | 0.000 |
| F3.11 | Sampling cycle T | range: 0.01-1.00S | 0.108 |

The more big Kp proportion gain is, the more quick the response is, but overbig is prone to bringing surge.

Only applying proportion gain Kp adjustment can't eliminate offset completely, can apply integral gain Ki and differential gain to make up of PID control in order to eliminate residual offset. The bigger Ki is, the more quickly the system responds to changing offset, but overbig is prone to bringing surge.

Sampling cycle T is sampling cycle for feedback value, during each sampling cycle PID adjustor calculate for one time, the longer the sampling cycle is, the slower the system responds.

| F3.12 | Deviation limit | range: 0.0-20.0(%) | 2.0(%) |
|-------|-----------------|--------------------|--------|
|-------|-----------------|--------------------|--------|

For Max. offset of closed-loop specified value, as shown in Fig.6-17, PID adjustor stops adjusting when feedback value is within this range. To utilize this function reasonably redound to harmonizing the conflict between system output precision and stabilization.

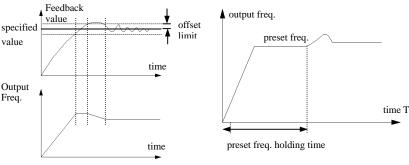


Fig.6-17 offset limit

Fig.6-18 closed-loop preset freq.

| F3.13 | Integral separation adjusting threshold | PID | range: 0.0-100.0% | 100.0 |
|-------|---|-----|-------------------|-------|
|-------|---|-----|-------------------|-------|

PID integral separation, integral don't react when specified value and feedback value are bigger than this limit, only when specified value and feedback value are smaller than or equal to this limit, integral react. Can adjust system response speed by adjusting this parameter.

| F3.14 | Closed-loop preset frequency | range: 0-high limit freq. | 0.00Hz |
|-------|---|---------------------------|--------|
| F3.15 | Closed-loop preset frequency holding time | range: 0.0-6000S | 0.08 |

This function can make closed-loop adjusting enter into stable phase quickly. After closed-loop run starts, the inverter first accelerates to preset frequency F3.14 in terms of accelerating time, and after running at this frequency for a period of time F3.15, it runs according to closed-loop characteristic. As shown in Fig.6-18.



Set preset freq. and holding time to "0' if closed-loop preset freq. function is not needed.

| F3.16 | Sleep frequency threshold | range: 0.00-400.00Hz | 30.00Hz |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| F3.17 | Wake pressure threshold | range: 0.00-F3.21Mpa | 0.500Mpa |

The function of sleep frequency threshold: When the system water pressure in

6

the scope of F3.12 (deviation limit), and the inverter operating frequency is under the F3.16 (sleep frequency), after the F3.18 (sleep delay time), the inverter will enter a sleep state, operating frequency will drop to 0.00HZ in order to save energy conservation and protect motor.

Wake function: When the system is in sleep mode, When the water feedback pressure is less than F3.17 (wake pressure). At this time the inverter had passed F3.19(Delayed recovery time), Sleep out.

| F3.18 | Sleep delay time | range: 0.0-6000.0S | 0.0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------------|-----|
|-------|------------------|--------------------|-----|

This parameter is to set delay time when entering into sleep function. Inverter will enter the delay time of sleep state. When the system pressure at this delay time does not meet the conditions of sleep, System does not enter the sleepin mode.

| F3.19 Revival delay time | range: 0.0-6000.0S | 0.0 |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----|
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----|

System in sleep mode, if the feedback pressure of system less than F3. 17 wake pressure threshold value, the system will out of sleep after this delay time.

| F3.20 | Constant pressure water supply mode 1 | range: 0~3 | 0 | I |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------------|---|---|
|-------|---------------------------------------|------------|---|---|

- 0: inverter works in one-drive-two water supply mode
- 1: constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-two mode
- 2: constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-three mode
- 3: constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-four mode

| F3.21 | Long-distance manometer range | range: 0.001-9.999 | 1.000 |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------|
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------|

To set this parameter correspondingly to 10V or 20mA.

By this parameter, we defines that the inverter begins to add or reduce pumps when output frequency falls in offset range of high limit frequency or lower limit frequency. The inverter begins to add or reduce pumps at high limit frequency or lower limit frequency if this parameter is set to be 0.0%.

| F3.23 Pump switchover judging time range: 0.0—999.9S |
|--|
|--|

This parameter defines the judging time from output frequency up to high limit to adding pump and the same from output frequency up to lower limit to reducing pump.

| F3.24 | Magnetic control conductor switchover delay time | range: 0.1-10.0S | 0.5 |
|-------|--|------------------|-----|
|-------|--|------------------|-----|

This parameter defines the action delay time of magnetic control conductor when it's from power source to variable frequency or from variable frequency to power source.

By setting this parameter, can achieve the function of rust-proof die of the motor, the inverter can delay time by it and then automatically smart switch run pumps and static pump.

When setting value is 0000 minutes, the automatic switching is invalid; when setting value is 0001,the system will automatically switch one time in each restarted time. when work it would't switch: when setting value is above 0002,the system will automatically switch by setting value.

| F3.26 | Water supply supervision Para. display | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|-------|--|-------------|---|
|-------|--|-------------|---|

0: C-11, C-12 display voltage value of VCI, CCI.

1: C-11, C-12 display PID specified pressure and feedback pressure.

| F3.27 | Closed-loop adjusting characteristic | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|

- **0: Forward function.** motor speed increases as specified value increases.
- 1: Reverse function. motor speed decreases as specified value increases.

| F3.28 | LED initial supervision Para. selection | range: 0~14 | 1 |
|-------|---|-------------|---|
|-------|---|-------------|---|

This parameter defines initial supervision parameter selection during running or stop. For example F3.28=3, LED displays output voltage initially, please press SHIFT key if you want to see about other supervision parameter.

- **0: set frequency:** Standby mode display set the frequency, output frequency is displayed after running.
- **1: output frequency:** Display output frequency not only standby but also running.
- 2: output current
- 3: output voltage
- 4: DC bus bar voltage
- 5: motor speed
- 6: heat sink temperature
- 7: run time
- 8: accumulative run time
- 9: input terminal status
- 10: output terminal status
- 11: analog input VCI/PID provision

12: analog input CCI/PID feedback

13: analog input YCI

14: exterior pulse input

| F3.29 | YCI run-in delay time | range: 0.0-999.9s | 10.0 |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------|------|
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------|------|

The inverter first run at RS485 set frequency after start-up and change set frequency to RS485+YCI after delay time passed.

| F3.30 | Failure relay TA, TB, TC function selection | range: 0~24 | 15 |
|-------|---|-------------|----|
|-------|---|-------------|----|

Same as detailed description for F5.10.

| F3.31 | Reserved | | |
|-------|----------|--|--|
|-------|----------|--|--|

6.5 Simple PLC function parameter group:F4

The user can set by himself the output frequency direction and running time of the inverter during a running cycle by simple PLC function according to spot craft demand, as shown in Fig.6-19.

DGI1000 serial inverter simple PLC run function provide 7 kinds ofmulti-step speed run mode, see below an example of 7 step speed. In Fig.6-20, a1~a5, d1~d5 is accelerating or decelerating time of relative step, set by accelerating decelerating time parameter F0.08, F0.09 and F2.18~F2.29 in total 7 kinds of parameter, f1~f7, T1~T7 indicating set frequency and run time set by function code F4.01~F4.14.

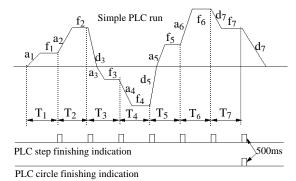
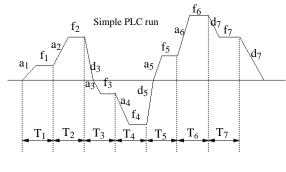


Fig.6-19 simple PLC run

DGI1000 series inverter simple PLC run function can provide 7 kinds of multi-speed operation mode, take the fowling 7speed for example Figure 6 -20 , a1 \sim a5, d1 \sim d5Is the speed up time and the deceleration time of the stage, they are

setted by the acceleration time parameters F 0.08,F0.09and F2.18 \sim F2.29, a total of seven kinds of parameters, the run frequency and run time of f1 \sim f7, T1 \sim T7 are setted by function code F4.01 \sim f4.14.



RUN command

Fig.6-20 stop after PLC single circle

PLC step finishing and circle finishing indication can be realized by outputting 500mS pulse indicator signal through open circuit collector terminal OC1~OC4, detailed function defined by F5.10~F5.13.

| F4.00 | Simple PLC | range: LED 1 st bit: 0~3 LED 2 nd bit: | | |
|-------|------------|--|------------------------------------|-----|
| | F4.00 | running setting | 0, 1 LED 3 rd bit :0, 1 | 000 |

This function code make use of its 1st bit, 2nd bit, 3rd bit to set PLC run mode, PLC rerun mode after interruption, set run time unit, detail as follows:

LED 1st:

0: no action. PLC run mode ineffective.

- 1: stop after single circulation. As shown in Fig.6-20, the inverter stops automatically after finishing a circle, can only start when another run command is available.
- 2: keep final value after single circulation. As shown in Fig.6-21, the inverter keep running according to frequency, direction of final step after finishing a circle, the inverter won't stop according to set decelerating time until the stop command is available.

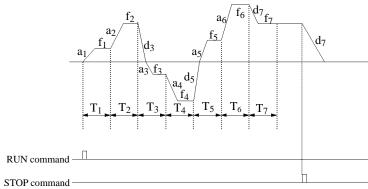
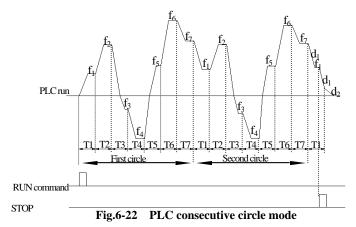


Fig.6-21 holding mode after PLC single circle



3: consecutive circulation. As shown in Fig.6-22, the inverter start next circle automatically after finishing a circle, until there is stop command.

LED 2nd bit:

0: start from first step. Stop during running caused by stop command, failure or power off, after restarting the inverter will run from first step.

1: continue to run from step frequency of interruption moment. When stop during running caused by stop command or failure, the inverter will record current step used time automatically and enter into this step automatically after restarting, continue to run for residual time according to defined frequency of this step, as shown in Fig.6-23. The inverter will rerun from first step after restarting if power off.

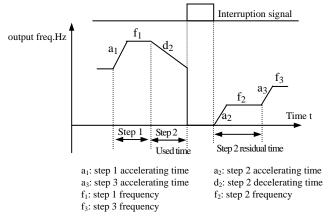


Fig.6-23 PLC starting mode 1

LED 3rd bit : PLC run time unit

0: second: 1: minute

This unit is only effective to PLC run step time, for accelerating decelerating time of PLC run period, their unit selection is determined by F0.07.



- (1) If run time of PLC segment is set to 0, this segment is ineffective.
- (2) can make PLC process a pause, ineffective, work etc. through terminal, for detail please refer to terminal correlative function parameter group F5.

| F4.01 | Section 1 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------|------|
| F4.02 | Section 1 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F4.03 | Section 2 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
| F4.04 | Section 2 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F4.05 | Section 3 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
| F4.06 | Section 3 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F4.07 | Section 4 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
| F4.08 | Section 4 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F4.09 | Section 5 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
| F4.10 | Section 5 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F4.11 | Section 6 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
| F4.12 | Section 6 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |
| F4.13 | Section 7 setting | range: 000-621 | 000 |
| F4.14 | Section 7 runtime | range: 0-6000.0 | 10.0 |

F4.01~F4.14 utilize LED 1st bit, 2nd bit, 3rd bit to separately define frequency setting, direction and accelerating decelerating time of PLC Run, see following for detail:

LED1st bit: frequency setting

0: multi-step frequency i i=1~7 is defined by F2.30~F2.44.

1: frequency is determined by function code F0.00

LED 2nd bit: run direction selection

0: forward run
1: reverse run

2: determined by run command (FWD,REV)

LED3rd bit: accelerating decelerating time selection

0: accelerating decelerating time 1

1: accelerating decelerating time 2

2: accelerating decelerating time 3

3: accelerating decelerating time 4

4: accelerating decelerating time 5

5: accelerating decelerating time 6

6: accelerating decelerating time 7

6.6 Terminal correlative function parameter group: F5

| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
| F5.03 | Input terminal X4 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
| F5.04 | Input terminal X5 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
| F5.05 | Input terminal X6 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
| F5.06 | Input terminal X7 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |
| F5.07 | Input terminal X8 function selection | range: 0~42 | 0 |

Multi-function input terminal X1~X8 provides 43 kinds of selection mode for the user, can choose based on spot requirement. For parameter function table please see Table 6-2.

Table 6-2 multifunction input function selection table

| item | corresponding function | item | corresponding function |
|------|---|------|---|
| 0 | Leave control terminal unused | 1 | Multi-step speed control terminal 1 |
| 2 | Multi-step speed control terminal 2 | 3 | Multi-step speed control terminal 3 |
| 4 | Multi-step speed control terminal 4 | 5 | External forward run jog control |
| 6 | External reverse run jog control | 7 | Acce/Dece time selecting terminal 1 |
| 8 | Acce/Dece time selecting terminal 2 | 9 | Acce/Dece time selecting terminal 3 |
| 10 | External device failure input | 11 | External reset input |
| 12 | Free stop input | 13 | External stop command |
| 14 | stop DC braking input command DB | 15 | Inverter run prohibition |
| 16 | Frequency increasing control (UP) | 17 | frequency descending control(DOWN) |
| 18 | Acce/Dece prohibited command | 19 | Three-wire run control |
| 20 | Closed-loop ineffective | 21 | PLC ineffective |
| 22 | Simple PLC pause command | 23 | PLC stop status reset (reset variable of PLC interruption moment, make it restart from first segment) |
| 24 | Frequency provision channel selection 1 | 25 | Frequency provision channel selection 2 |
| 26 | Frequency provision channel selection 3 | 27 | Frequency switched to CCI |
| 28 | Command switched to terminal | 29 | Run command channel selection 1 |
| 30 | Run command channel selection 2 | 31 | Run command channel selection 3 |
| 32 | Swing frequency jumpin | 33 | External interruption input |
| 34 | interior counter clearing end | 35 | interior counter triggering end |
| 36 | Interior timer clearing end | 37 | interior timer triggering end |
| 38 | Pulse frequency input(only effective for X7,X8) | 39 | Reserved |
| 40 | Reserved | 41 | Reserved |
| 42 | Reserved | | |

Now explain listed function in Table 6-2 as follows:

1~4: Multi-step speed control terminal. Can set 15 step speed run frequency by choosing ON/OFF combination of these function terminal.

 K_4 K_3 K2 K_1 Frequency setting OFF OFF OFF OFF Common run frequency OFF OFF OFF ON Multi-step frequency 1 OFF **OFF** OFF ON Multi-step frequency 2 OFF OFF ON ON Multi-step frequency 3 OFF OFF OFF ON Multi-step frequency 4 OFF ON OFF ON Multi-step frequency 5 OFF ON OFF ON Multi-step frequency 6 OFF ON ON ON Multi-step frequency 7

Table 6-3 multi-step speed run selection table

Above multi-step frequency can be used in multi-step speed run and simple PLC run, please see below an example of multi-step speed run:

We now define control terminal X1, X2, X3, separately as follows:

After set F5.00=1, F5.01=2, F5.03=3, X1, X2, X3, are used for realizing multi-step run, as shown in Fig.6-24.

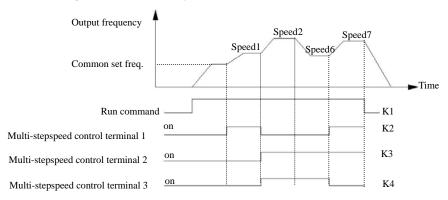


Fig.6-24 multi-step run

In fig.6-25 see an example of terminal run command channel, can make forward, reverse run control by K5, K6. In Fig.6-24, by different logic combination of K2, K3, K4, the inverter can run according to common set frequency or 1~7multi-step frequency multi-speed operation based on above table.

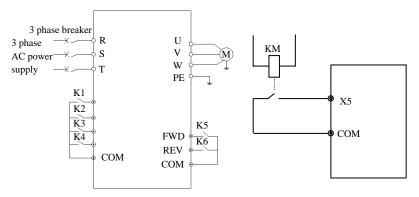


Fig.6-25 multi-step speed run

Fig.6-26 exterior device failure always-open input

5~6: external jog run control input JOGF/JOGR. When run command channel is set to terminal run command channel F0.02=1, JOGF is jog forward run, JOGR is jog reverse run, jog operation frequency, jog accelerating decelerating time is defined in F2.06~F2.08 (remark: jog run command channel is determined by F0.02)

7~9: Acce&Dece time terminal selection

| Table 6-4 Acce&Dece time terminal selection logic mode |
|--|
|--|

| Terminal 2 | Terminal 2 | Terminal 1 | Acce/Dece time selection |
|------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | Acce time 1/ Dece time 1 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | Acce time 2/ Dece time 2 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | Acce time 3/ Dece time 3 |
| OFF | ON | ON | Acce time 4/ Dece time 4 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | Acce time 5/ Dece time 5 |
| ON | OFF | ON | Acce time 6/ Dece time 6 |
| ON | ON | OFF | Acce time 7/ Dece time 7 |

Can realize selection for Acce&Dece time1~7 by ON/OFF combination of Acce&Dece time terminal.

10: external equipment fault input. Can input fault signal of external equipment by this terminal to be convenient for the inverter to monitor fault of external equipment. The inverter displays "E0.14", namely external equipment fault alarm after receiving the external equipment fault signal.

11: exterior restoration input. After the fault alarm takes place in the inverter, can restore the inverter through this terminal. Its function is same as

function of (RESET) key on the operation panel.

- 12: free stop input. This function is same as free stop during running defined in F1.05, but it's realized by control terminal to be convenient for long-distance control.
- **13: exterior stop command.** This command is effective to all run command channel, when this function is effective the inverter stops running in mode set by F1.05.
- **14: DC injection braking input command DB during stop.** Implement DC injection braking to the motor during stop by control terminal, in order to realize urgent parking and accurate orientation of the motor. Braking initial frequency, braking time are defined in F1.06, F1.07.
- **15: inverter run forbiddance.** The inverter during running stops freely when this terminal is effective and forbidden to start in waiting status. Mainly applied to occasion needing safe linkage.
- 16~17: frequency increasing control UP/descending control DOWN. Realize frequency increasing or descending by control terminal, which substitute for keypad to realize long-distance control. Effective during common run if F0.00=2.Increasing descending speed is set by F5.09.
- **18:** Acce&Dece speed forbidden command. Let the motor not effected by any foreign signal(except stop command), keep running at current frequency.



Ineffective during normal decelerating stop.

- **19: three-wire run control.** Please refer to function description of F5.08 run mode (three-wire run mode).
- **20: closed-loop ineffective.** Realize flexible switch to lower level runmode under closed-loop run status.



- (1) Can switch between closed-loop and lower level run mode only during closed-loop run(F3.00=1).
- (2) Start stop control, direction and Acce&Dece time are subject to setting of corresponding run mode when it's switched to lower level run mode.
- 21: PLC ineffective. Realize flexible switch to lower level run mode under PLC run status.



- (1) Can switch between PLC and lower level run mode only during PLC run(F4.00 \neq 0).
- (2) Start stop control, direction and Acce&Dece time are subject to setting of corresponding run mode when it's switched to lower level run mode.

- 22: simple PLC pause command. Implement pause control to PLC process during running, run at zero frequency when this terminal is effective, not time for PLC run; after ineffective implement automatic speed tracking start and continue PLC run. For application method please refer to function description of F4.00~F4.14.
- **23: PLC stop status reset.** Under stop status of PLC run mode, will clear PLC run step, runtime, run frequency etc. recorded when PLC run stops if this terminal is effective, please see F4 group function description.
- **24~26: terminal frequency provision channel selection.** Through ON/OFF combination of frequency provision channel selection terminal 24, 25, 26, can realize frequency provision channel switch shown in Table 6-5. For relation of terminal switch and function code F0.00 setting, that is, latter effective.

| 1 1 | | | 0 |
|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| frequency provision channel selection end 3 | frequency provision channel selection end 2 | frequency provision channel selection end 1 | frequency provision channel selection |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | hold freq. setting |
| OFF | OFF | ON | potentiometer provision |
| OFF | ON | OFF | keypad number provision |
| OFF | ON | ON | terminal UP/DOWN adjusting provision |
| ON | OFF | OFF | serial port provision |
| ON | OFF | ON | VCI |
| ON | ON | OFF | CCI |
| ON | ON | ON | end PULSE provision |

Table 6-5 terminal frequency provision channel selection logic mode

27: switch frequency to CCI. Frequency provision channel is switched to CCI provision compulsorily when this function terminal is effective, frequency provision channel come back to previous status when this function terminal is ineffective.

28: command switched to terminal. Run command channel is switched to terminal run command channel compulsorily when this function terminal is effective.

29~31: terminal select run command channel

| Run command channel selection terminal 3 | Run command channel selection terminal 2 | Run command channel selection terminal 1 | Run command channel |
|--|--|--|--|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | hold run command channel |
| OFF | OFF | ON | keypad run command channel |
| OFF | ON | OFF | end run command channel (keypad STOP command ineffective) |
| OFF | ON | ON | end run command channel (keypad STOP command effective) |
| ON | OFF | OFF | serial port run command channel(keypad STOP command ineffective) |
| ON | OFF | ON | serial port run command channel(keypad STOP command effective) |

Table 6-6 Run command channel logic mode

Can realize control command selection shown in Table 6-6 by ON/OFF combination of run command channel selection terminal, For relation of terminal switch and function code F0.00 setting, that is, latter effective.

- **32: swing frequency jump-in.** When swing frequency start mode is manual jump-in, swing frequency function effective if this terminal effective, see F6 function parameter description.
- 33: exterior interruption input. The inverter close off output and run at zero frequency during running upon receiving exterior interruption signal. The inverter implement automatic speed tracking start-up to resume running once external interruption signal is relieved.
- **34: interior counter clearing end.** To clear built-in counter in the inverter with cooperation of counter triggering signal.
- **35: interior counter triggering end.** Counting pulse input port of built-in counter, pulse max. frequency: 200Hz, see function code F5.24, F5.25.
- **36: interior timer clearing end.** To clear built-in timer in the inverter with cooperation of timer triggering signal.
- **37: interior timer triggering end.** Please see function description for parameter F5.27.
 - **38:** pulse frequency input(only effective to X7,X8). Only effective for multifunction input terminal X7, X8, this function terminal receive pulse signal as frequency provision, for relation between inputted signal pulse frequency and set frequency in detail, please refer to F7 group parameter.

39: reserved40: reserved41: reserved

42: reserved

| F5.08 | FWD/REV run mode selection | range: 0-3 | 0 | |
|-------|----------------------------|------------|---|--|
|-------|----------------------------|------------|---|--|

This parameter defines 4 kinds of exterior terminal control mode for inverter running.

0: 2-wire control mode 1

| K2 | K1 | run command | DGI1000 |
|----|----|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | stop | K_1 \longrightarrow FWD |
| 1 | 0 | reverse run | REV |
| 0 | 1 | forward run | • СОМ |
| 1 | 1 | stop | |

Fig.6-27 2-wire run mode 1

1: 2-wire control mode 2

| K2 | K1 | run command | DGI1000 |
|----|----|-------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | | K ₁ — • FWD |
| 1 | 0 | stop | K_2 REV |
| 0 | 1 | forward run | СОМ |
| 1 | 1 | reverse run | |

Fig.6-28 2-wire run mode 2

2: 3-wire control mode 1

Thereinto:

SB1: stop button

SB2: forward run button SB3: reverse run button

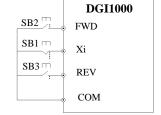


Fig.6-29 3-wire run mode 1

Xi is multifunction input terminal of X1~X8, here should define its corresponding terminal function as No. 19 "3-wire run control" function.

3: 3-wire control mode 2

SB1: stop button

SB2: run button

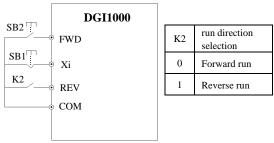


Fig.6-30 3-wire run mode 2

Xi is multifunction input terminal X1~X8, here should define its corresponding terminal function as No. 19 "3-wire run control" function.

The inverter restores after failure and start at once if run command channel selecting terminal and terminal FWD/REV is effective during warning alarm stop.

| F5.09 | UP/DOWN velocity | range: 0.01-99.99Hz/S | 1.00Hz/S |
|-------|------------------|-----------------------|----------|
|-------|------------------|-----------------------|----------|

This function code defines varying rate of the set frequency when it's modified by UP/DOWN terminal.

| F5.10 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC1 output setting | range: 0~24 | 0 |
|-------|---|-------------|---|
| F5.11 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC2 output setting | range: 0~24 | 0 |
| F5.12 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC3 output setting | range: 0~24 | 0 |
| F5.13 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC4 output setting | range: 0~24 | 0 |

OC1~OC4 open collector output terminal, Table 6-7 shows option of above 4 function parameter, choosing same output terminal function repeatedly is allowed.

Table 6-7 output terminal function selection table

| Item | Corresponding function | Item | Corresponding function |
|------|---|------|---------------------------------|
| 0 | Inverter running signal (RUN) | 1 | Frequency arriving signal (FAR) |
| 2 | Frequency level detecting signal (FDT1) | 3 | Reserved |

| 4 | Overload warning signal(OL) | 5 | Output Freq. reach high limit(FHL) |
|----|---|----|--|
| 6 | Output Freq. reach low limit(FLL) | 7 | Inverter stop for under voltage blockage (LU) |
| 8 | Stop for exterior failure(EXT) | 9 | Inverter zero rotate speed running |
| 10 | PLC running | 11 | Simple PLC segment run finished |
| 12 | PLC finish one cycle run | 13 | Reserved |
| 14 | Inverter ready to run(RDY) | 15 | Inverter failure |
| 16 | Swing Freq. high&low limit restriction | 17 | Interior counter final value arrive |
| 18 | Interior counter specified value arrive | 19 | Set runtime arrive |
| 20 | Interior timer timing arrive | 21 | OC1- variable Freq. for the 1 st pump OC2- power source for the 1 st pump OC3- variable Freq. for the 2 nd pump OC4- power source for the 2 nd pump |
| 22 | Reserved | 23 | Reserved |
| 24 | Reserved | | |

Now introduce function listed in Table 6-7 as follows:

- **0:** inverter during running(RUN). The inverter is in run status, output indicator signal.
 - 1: frequency arriving signal(FAR). Refer to function description of F5.14.
- 2: Frequency level detecting signal(FDT1). Refer to function description of F5.15~F5.16.
 - 3: reserved
- **4: overload warning signal(OL).** Inverter output current exceed F9.05 overload detect level and time exceed F9.06 overload detect time, output indicator signal.
- 5: output frequency reach high limit(FHL). When set frequency \geq high limit frequency and run frequency reach high limit frequency, output indicator signal.
- **6: output frequency reach low limit(FLL).** When set frequency ≤ low limit frequency and run frequency reach low limit frequency, output indicator signal.
- **7:** Inverter stops for under voltage blockage(LU). When the inverter is running, LED displays "P.OFF" and output indicator signal if DC bus-bar voltage is lower than limitative level.
- **8: stop for exterior failure(EXT).** When the inverter give the alarm (E014) and stops for exterior failure, output indicator signal.
 - 9: inverter zero rotate speed running. When the inverter output zero

frequency but in run status, output indicator signal.

- 10: PLC running
- **11: Simple PLC segment running finished.** After simple PLC current segmentrun is finished, output indicator signal(single pulse signal, width 500ms).
 - 12: PLC finish one cycle run
 - 13: reserved
- 14: Inverter ready to run(RDY). If this signal is effective, shows that bus-bar voltage is normal and run prohibition terminal is ineffective, the inverter can receive start-up command.
- **15: Inverter fault.** If failure takes place when the inverter is running, the inverter output indicator signal.
- **16: Swing freq. high&low limit restriction.** After choosing swing frequency function, if frequency fluctuant range based on center frequency of swing frequency is above high limit frequency F0.10 or under low limit frequency F0.11, the inverter will output indicator signal, as shown in Fig. 6-31.

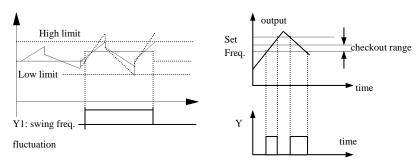


Fig.6-31 swing freq. range restriction Fig.6-32 freq. arriving signal output

- 17: Interior counter reach final value
- 18: Interior counter reach specified value
- 17~18 please refer to function description of F5.25~F5.26.
- **19: Set runtime arrive.** When accumulative runtime of the inverter (F2.52) reach set runtime(F2.51), output indicator signal.
 - 20: Interior timing arrive. Refer to function description for F5.27.
 - 21: OC1- variable Freq. for the 1st pump
 - OC2- power source for the 1st pump
 - OC3- variable Freq. for the 2^{nd} pump
 - OC4- power source for the 2nd pump
 - 22: Reserved
 - 23: Reserved

24: Reserved

| F5.14 Freq. arriving(FAR)detect range | range: 0.00-50.00Hz | 5.00Hz |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--------|
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--------|

This parameter is supplementary definition to No. 1 function in Table 6-7.As shown in Fig.6-32, when output frequency of the inverter is within high&low detect range of set frequency, output pulse signal.

| F5.15 | FDT1(freq. level) electric level | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 10.00Hz |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag | range: 0.00-50.00Hz | 1.00Hz |

F5.15~F5.16 is supplementary definition to No.2 function in Table 6-7, introduce as follows: When output frequency exceed the set frequency(FDT1 electric level), output indicator signal, till output frequency descend to be some frequency(FDT1 electric level-FDT1 lag) lower than FDT1 electric level, as shown in Fig.6-33.

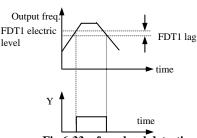


Fig.6-33 freq. level detecting

| F5.17 | Analog output(AO1)selection | range: 0-9 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------|---|
|-------|-----------------------------|------------|---|

0: output frequency(0—high limit frequency)

1: set frequency(0—high limit frequency)

2: output $current(0-2 \times rated current)$

3: output voltage($0-1.2 \times load$ motor rated voltage)

4: bus-bar voltage(0-800V)

5: PID provision (0.00-10.00V)

6: PID feedback (0.00-10.00V)

7: reserved

8: reserved

9: reserved

| F5.18 | Analog output(AO1)gain | range: 0.00-2.00 | 1.00 |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------|------|
| F5.19 | Analog output(AO1) offset | range: 0.00-10.00V | 0.00 |

For AO1 and AO2 analog output, the user can modify display measuring range or emend meter head error by adjusting output gain if necessary.

| F5.20 | Analog output(AO2)selection | range: 0-9 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------|---|
|-------|-----------------------------|------------|---|

Same as F5.17 function parameter description.

| - | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| F5.21 | Analog output(AO2)gain | range: 0.10-2.00 | 1.00 |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------|------|
| F5.22 | Analog output(AO2) offset | range: 0.00-10.00V | 0.00 |

Same as F5.18 and F5.19 function parameter description.



This function makes real-time effect to analog output when it's being modified.

| F5.23 DO terminal output function selection | range: 0~9 | 0 |
|---|------------|---|
|---|------------|---|

Same as F5.17 function parameter description.

| F5.24 | DO max. pulse output freq. | range: 0.1-20.0(max. 20KHz) | 10.0 |
|-------|----------------------------|------------------------------|------|
| 13.24 | DO max. puise output freq. | range. v.1 20.0(max. 20K112) | 10.0 |

DO port max. output pulse frequency corresponds to maximum value optioned by F5.23, for example 0: output frequency, then max. Output pulse frequency corresponds to high limit frequency.

| F5.25 | Set interior count number arriving provision | range: 0-9999 | 0 |
|-------|--|---------------|---|
| F5.26 | Specified interior count number arriving provision | range: 0-9999 | 0 |

F5.25, F5.26 is supplementary definition to No. 17, 18 function in Table 6-7.

Set count number provision, shows that when some number of pulse are inputted to Xi(count triggering signal input function terminal), OC1 (open collector Output terminal) output a indicator signal.

As shown in Fig.6-34, OC1 output an indicator signal when the 8th pulse is inputted to Xi. Here F5.25=8.

Specified count number provision, shows that when some number of pulse are inputted to Xi, Yi output a indicator signal, till set count number is reached.

As shown in Fig.6-34, OC2 start to output an indicator signal when the 5th pulse is inputted to Xi. Until set count number 8 is reached. Here F5.26=5. Specified count number is ineffective when it is bigger than set count number.

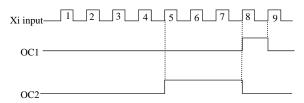


Fig.6-34 Set count number and specified count number provision

| F5.27 Interior timing setting | range: 0.1-6000.0s | 60.0 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------|
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------|

This parameter is used to set timing time of interior timer of the inverter. The timer is activated by exterior triggering end(triggering end selected by F5.00~F5.07), the timer begins timing upon receiving exterior triggering signal, after it's up to timing time one effective pulse signal of 0.5s will be outputted from relative OC end.

6.7 Traverse special function parameter group: F6

| F6.00 | Traverse function selection | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|---|
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|---|

0: traverse function ineffective

1: traverse function effective

| F6.01 | Traverse run mode | range: LED 1 st bit: 0, 1 LED 2 nd bit: 0, 1 | 00 |
|-------|-------------------|---|----|
|-------|-------------------|---|----|

LED 1st bit: jump-in mode

0: automatic jump-in mode. After start-up run at traverse preset frequency for a period of time, then enter into traverse operation automatically.

1: terminal manual run mode. When set the multifunction terminal Xi(Xi=X1~X8)to function 32 and it's effective, enter into traverse state; quit traverse state if ineffective and run frequency is at traverse preset frequency.

LED 2nd bit:

- **0: changing traverse amplitude.** Amplitude AW varies with center frequency, for its changing rate please see F6.02 definition.
- **1: fixed traverse amplitude.** Amplitude AW is determined by high limit frequency and F6.02.



Traverse center frequency input setting channel is set by F0.00 function.

| F6.02 | Traverse amplitude threshold | range: 0.0-50.0(%) | 0.0(%) | l |
|-------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------|---|
|-------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------|---|

changing amplitude: AW=center frequency × F6.02 **fixed amplitude**: AW=high limit frequency × F6.02



Traverse run frequency is restricted by high limit, low limit frequency; if set improperly, abnormal traverse operation arise.

| 03 Sudden jumping freq | range: 0.0-50.0 | 0.0(%) |
|------------------------|-----------------|--------|
|------------------------|-----------------|--------|

As shown in Fig.6-35.If this parameter is set to 0, no jumping frequency.

| F6.04 | Traverse cycle | range: 0.1-999.9S | 10.0S |
|-------|----------------|-------------------|-------|
|-------|----------------|-------------------|-------|

Whole time for a cycle including traverse rising, descending process.

| F6.05 | Triangle wave | range: 0.0—98.0(%)(traverse | 50.0(%) |
|-------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| F0.05 | rising time | cycle) | 30.0(70) |

Define runtime of traverse rising segment= $F6.04 \times F6.05$ (s), runtime of descending segment = $F6.04 \times (1-F6.05)$ (s). Please refer to description in Fig.6-35.

| F6.06 | Traverse preset frequency | range: 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.00Hz |
|-------|--|----------------------|--------|
| F6.07 | Traverse preset frequency latency time | range: 0.0-6000S | 0.08 |

F6.06 is used for defining inverter run frequency before entering into traverse operation.

When automatic start-up mode is optioned, F6.07 is used for setting holding time running at traverse preset frequency before enter into traverse operation; When manual start-up mode is optioned, F6.07 setting is ineffective. Please see description in Fig.6-35.

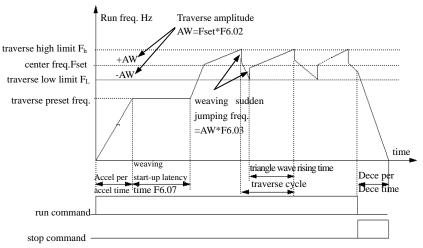


Fig. 6-35 Traverse

6.8 Frequency provision function parameter group: F7

| F7.00 | VCI min. provision | range: 0.00-F7.02 | 0.0V |
|-------|--|--|---------|
| F7.01 | VCI min. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F7.02 | VCI max. provision | range: 0.00-10.00V | 9.9V |
| F7.03 | VCI max. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 50.00Hz |
| F7.04 | CCI min. provision | range: 0.00-F7.06 | 0.00V |
| F7.05 | CCI min. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.00Hz |
| F7.06 | CCI max. provision | range: 0.00-10.00V | 9.9V |
| F7.07 | CCI max. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 50.00Hz |
| F7.08 | YCI min. provision | range: 0.00-F7.10 | 0.00V |
| F7.09 | YCI min. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency(REV) | 0.00Hz |
| F7.10 | YCI max. provision | range: 0.00-10.00V/5V | 9.9V |
| F7.11 | YCI max. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency(FWD) | 50.00Hz |
| | · | | _ |

| F7.12 | YCI dead area setting | range: 0.00V-2.00V | 0.10V |
|-------|------------------------|------------------------|-------|
| _ ,, | 1 C1 dedd died setting | 1 dinge: 0:00 1 =:00 1 | 0.10 |

The inverter can decide FWD run or REV run according to YCI input when YCI is selected to be frequency provision(i.e. F0.00=6). YCI frequency defined in F2.09 may be positive or negative when YCI isn't selected to be frequency provision.

Shown as the figure: 0—dead band the frequency is negative.

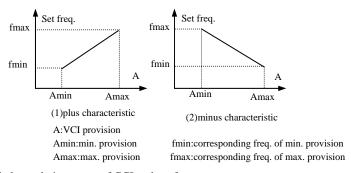
5V-dead band—5V+dead band YCI set frequency is 0 5V+ dead band—10V the frequency is positive

| F7.13 | PULSE max. input pulse | range: 0.01-20.0K | 10.0K |
|-------|--|----------------------------------|--------|
| F7.14 | PULSE min. provision | range: 0.0-F7.16 | 0.0K |
| F7.15 | PULSE min. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.00Hz |

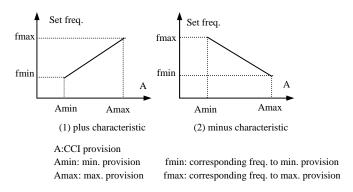
| F7.16 | PULSE max. provision | range: F7.14(PULSE min. provision)—F7.13(max. input pulse) | 10.0K |
|-------|--|--|---------|
| F7.17 | PULSE max. provision corresponding freq. | range: 0.00—high limit frequency | 50.00Hz |

F2.00 sets the analog channel filtering time constant, to filter input signal, the more long filtering time is, the more great anti-jamming ability is, but response speed descend; the more short filtering time is, the more fast the inverter respond, but anti-jamming ability is weakened.

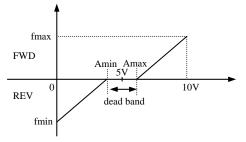
See below relation curve of VCI and set frequency:



See below relation curve of CCI and set frequency:



See below relation curve of YCI and set frequency:

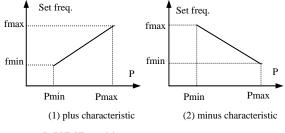


A:YCI provision

Amin: min. provision Amax: max. provision

fmin: corresponding freq. to min. provision fmax: corresponding freq. to max. provision

See below relation curve of PULSE and set frequency:



P: PULSE provision Pmin: min. provision Pmax: max. provision

fmin: corresponding freq. to min. provision fmax: corresponding freq. to max. provision

6.9 Motor and vector control parameter group: F8

| F8.00 | Control mode setting | range: 0, 1 | 0 |
|-------|----------------------|-------------|---|
|-------|----------------------|-------------|---|

0: V/F control

Please select V/F control mode if you need to use single inverter to drive more than one motor.

1: vector control

Sensor less vector control run mode is mainly applied to speed control, torque control etc. which require high control performance.

| F8.01 | Motor rated voltage | range: 1-480V | Depend on device type |
|-------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| F8.02 | Motor rated current | range: 0.1-999.9A | Depend on device type |
| F8.03 | Motor rated frequency | range: 1.00-400.0Hz | Depend on device type |
| F8.04 | Motor rated speed | range: 1—9999r/min | Depend on device type |
| F8.05 | Motor pole quantity | range: 2—14 | Depend on device type |
| F8.06 | Motor rated power | range: 0.1-999.9KW | Depend on device type |

Please set above parameters according to rated data of motor drived by the inverter for the sake of safe running.

| F8.07 | Motor stator resistance | range: 0.000-9.9990hm | Depend on device type |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| F8.08 | Motor rotor resistance | range: 0.000-9.9990hm | Depend on device type |
| F8.09 | Motor stator leakage inductance | range: 0.0-999.9mH | Depend on device type |
| F8.10 | Motor rotor leakage inductance | range: 0.0-999.9mH | Depend on device type |
| F8.11 | Motor mutual inductance | range: 0.0-999.9mH | Depend on device type |

The inverter will set F8.07-F8.10 to be default standard motor parameter everty time after motor rated data modified.

| F8.12 | Torque limit | range: 50.0-200.0% | 150.0% |
|-------|--------------|--------------------|--------|
|-------|--------------|--------------------|--------|

This parameter is used to limit torque current outputted from speed adjustor. Torque limit value 50.0—200.0% is percentage of inverter rated current; torque limit=100%, i.e., set torque current limit is rated current of the inverter.

| F8.13 | Speed loop proportion gain | range: 0.000-6.000 | 0.700 |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------|
| F8.14 | Speed loop integral time constant | range: 0.000-9.999 | 0.360 |

By F8.13, F8.14 you can set proportion gain and integral time of the speed adjustor to change speed response characteristic of vector control.

| F8.15 | Motor stability coefficient | range: 0—4 | 3 |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|
| F8.16 | Filter time displayed instead freq. | range: 0~999 | 6 |

If surge happens or the motor run unstably, you can eliminate surge by increasing F8.15.

| F8.17 | Motor speed correction factor | Range :0-9999% | 100% |
|-------|-------------------------------|----------------|------|
|-------|-------------------------------|----------------|------|

This parameter check display error, have no effect on the actual value.

6.10 Protection function parameter group: F9

| F9.00 | Waiting time for starting again when power off | 0.0-20.0S (0 means do not enable this function) | 0 |
|-------|--|---|---|
|-------|--|---|---|

| F9.01 | Failure self-renew times | range: 0-10 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------------|------|
| F9.02 | Failure self-renew interval | range: 0.5-20.0S | 5.0S |

During run process, failure will take place accidently due to load fluctuation and the inverter will cut off output, here failure self-restoration function can be applied in order to let the device continue to run. During self-restoration, the inverter will try to resume running in speed checking restart mode but stop outputting and failure protected if the inverter can't resume running successfully within set times. Self-restoration function will be shut down if failure self-restoration times is set to 0.

When the inverter is under running, due to the system power supply it may appear short time power failure so that the Inverter stops output, in order not to suspend the equipment operation when the power on, please adopt F9.00 function. After starting the inverter, though setting the parameter of F9.00, automatically resume run as inspection speed start method.

(1) To use failure self-restoration function must take device allowance and no essential failure in the inverter as preconditions.



- (2) Self-restoration function is ineffective to failure protection caused by overload and over heat.
- (3) When F9.00 is not 0, the restart function works without personnel operation, so this feature needs to be used with caution.
- (4) Regardless of forward or reverse before power failure, it will be forward after restart.

| F9.03 | Motor overload protection mode selection | range: 0, 1 | 1 | l |
|-------|--|-------------|---|---|
|-------|--|-------------|---|---|

This parameter defines protecting action mode when overload, overheat take place in the inverter.

0: no action. No motor overload protection characteristic(apply with caution), here the inverter have no overload protection for load motor;

1: inverter cut off output at once. The inverter cut off output and motor stop freely when overload, overheat take place.

| F9.04 | Motor overload protection coefficient | range: 20.0-120.0(%) | 100.0(%) |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------|
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------|

This parameter sets sensibility of the inverter implementing thermal relay protection to load motor, can implement correct heat protection to the motor by setting this value when output current value of load motor don't match rated current of the inverter, as shown in Fig.6-36.

Value of this parameter can be determined by following formula:

$$[F9.04] = \frac{\text{motor rated current}}{\text{inverter rated output current}} \times 100$$



The inverter will lose thermal relay protecti on function when a piece of inverter drive multi ple motors in parallel. Please assemble heat protection relay at input side of each motor to protect them effectively.

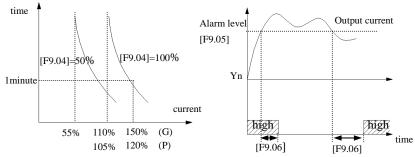


Fig.6-36 electronic thermal relay protection Fig.6-37 overload alarm

| F9.05 | Overload warning alarm checkout level | range: 20—200(%) | 130(%) |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------|
| F9.06 | Overload warning alarm delay time | range: 0.0-20.0S | 5.08 |

If output current exceeds electric level set by parameter F9.05 continuously, open collector outputs effective signal(refer to Fig.6-37 and interrelated description of parameter F5.10~F5.13) after delay time set by F9.06 passed.

| F9.07 | Overvoltage stall selection | range: 0, 1 | 1 |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| F9.08 | Overvoltage stall point | range: 120-150(%) | 130(%) |

0: banned 1: allowed

Actual descending rate of motor speed may be lower than that of output frequency due to effect from load inertia when the inverter is in decelerating run process, here the motor will feed electric energy back to inverter which will make DC bus-bar voltage of the inverter increase, overvoltage protection will takes place if not take steps.

Overvoltage stall protection function, indicates that output frequency of the inverter stops descending if bus-bar voltage detected during run process exceed stall voltage point defined by F9.08 (relative to standard bus-bar voltage) and the inverter continue to implement decelerating run when bus-bar voltage detected again is lower than stall overvoltage point. As shown in Fig. 6-38.

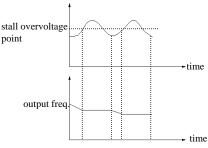


Fig.6-38 overvoltage stall function

| F9.09 | Automatic current limit level | range: 110-200(%) | 150(%) |
|-------|---|-----------------------|----------|
| F9.10 | Frequency descending rate during current limiting | range: 0.00—99.99Hz/S | 0.00Hz/S |
| F9.11 | Automatic current limiting action selection | range: 0, 1 | 0 |

By automatic current limiting function the inverter can limit load current not to exceed automatic current limiting level set by F9.09 to avoid tripping out for failure caused by rushing current. This function is especially suitable for some biggish inertia or acutely changing load occasion.

Automatic current limiting (F9.09) defines current threshold value of automatic current limiting action, its value is the percentage relative to inverter rated current.

Frequency descending rate during current limiting (F9.10) defines adjusting rate to output frequency during automatic current limiting action.

If frequency descending rate during automatic current limiting F9.10 is too small, inverter isn't easy to get rid of automatic current limiting state which may cause overload failure finally; If descending rate F9.10 is too big, the inverter may be in generating state for long time which will cause overvoltage protection.

Automatic current limiting function is effective in accelerating decelerating state and whether it's effective in constant speed run state is determined by automatic current limiting action selection (F9.11).

F9.11=0 indicates that automatic current limiting is ineffective during constant speed running;

F9.11=1 indicates that automatic current limiting is effective during constant speed running;

Output frequency may varies during automatic current limiting action, so automatic current limiting function is not suitable for occasion demanding stable output frequency during constant speed run.

6.11 Failure record function parameter group: Fd

| Fd.00 | Previous one time failure record | range: 0~23 | 0 |
|-------|------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Fd.01 | Previous two time failure record | range: 0~23 | 0 |
| Fd.02 | Previous three time failure record | range: 0~23 | 0 |
| Fd.03 | Previous four time failure record | range: 0~23 | 0 |
| Fd.04 | Previous five time failure record | range: 0~23 | 0 |
| Fd.05 | Previous six time failure record | range: 0~23 | 0 |

0: no failure

1-23: failure E0.01-E0.23, please see chapter 7 for specified failure type

| Fd.06 | Set freq. at previous failure | range: 0-high limit | 0 |
|-------|---|---------------------|---|
| Fd.07 | Output freq. at previous failure | range: 0-high limit | 0 |
| Fd.08 | Output current at previous failure | range: 0-999.9A | 0 |
| Fd.09 | Output volt. at previous failure | range: 0-999V | 0 |
| Fd.10 | 0 DC bus-bar volt. at previous failure range: 0~800V | | 0 |
| Fd.11 | 11 Load motor speed at previous failure range: 0~9999 | | 0 |
| Fd.12 | Module temp. at previous failure | range: 0~100 | |
| Fd.13 | Input end state at previous failure | | 0 |
| Fd.14 | Accu. runtime at previous failure | range: 0~65535h | 0 |

6.12 Password and manufacturer function parameter group: FF

| FF.00 User pas | sword range: | 0000-9999 | 1 |
|----------------|--------------|-----------|---|
|----------------|--------------|-----------|---|

User password setting function is used for prohibiting unauthorized personnel from consulting and modifying function parameter.

Set this function code to 0000 when user password function isn't wanted.

First input 4 bits number as user password and press (ENTER) key to confirm, then the password will come into effect at once.

Password modification:

Enter into password verification state by pressing key, after inputting primary 4 bits password parameter editing state is available, choose FF.00(here FF.00=0000), input new password and press key to confirm, then the password come into effect at once.



Please keep the password you set without fail, in case the password is missing please consult the manufacturer.

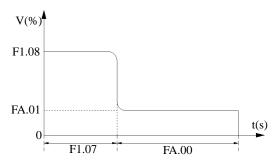
| FF.01 | Manufacturer password | range: | 0000-9999 | 0000 |
|-------|-----------------------|--------|-----------|------|
|-------|-----------------------|--------|-----------|------|

Setting function for the manufacturer, user need not modify it.

6.13 Stop assistant function parameter group: FA

| FA.00 | Auxiliary DC brake time | Range: 0.0-20.0s | 0.0s |
|-------|----------------------------|------------------|------|
| FA.01 | Auxiliary DC brake voltage | Range: 0-15 (%) | 0 |

Auxiliary DC brake means when the inverter stop DC brake is finished give the second stage DC braking. Role in some special circumstances require rapid braking, and stop long time in the state of DC braking, but to prevent motor heat circumstances.



| FA.02 | Reserved | |
|-------|----------|--|
| FA.03 | Reserved | |

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 Failure and countermeasure

Possible failure types in DGI1000 are shown in Table 7-1 and failure code is from E001 to E023. Some failure code is reserved for intelligent automatic diagnosis function which will be executed continuously in future. When failure takes place in the inverter, the user should check according to note of this table first and record failure phenomena detailedly. Please contact our after-sale service and technical support Department or agent in your local place when technical service is needed.

Table 7-1 Failure type and the countermeasure

| Failure code | Failure type | Possible reason | Countermeasure |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| E001 | overcurrent | Accelerating time is too short | Prolong accelerating time |
| | during accelerating process | Improper V/F curve | Adjust V/F curve setting, adjust manual torque boost or change to automatic torque boost |
| | | Restart rotating motor | Set speed checking restart function |
| | | Low power source voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Too small power of the inverter | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E002 | overcurrent | Decelerating time is too short | Prolong decelerating time |
| | during decelerating process | Have potential energy load or big Inertia load | Increase braking power of external energy consumption braking subassembly |
| | | Power of inverter is a bit small | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E003 | | Load change suddenly or Have unwonted phenomena | Check or reduce break of the load |
| | speed process | Accel/Decel time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating decelerating time properly |
| | | low power source voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Power of inverter is a bit small | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E004 | overvoltage during accelerating process | Unwonted input voltage | Check input power supply |
| | | Accel time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating time properly |
| | | Restart rotating motor | Set speed checking restart function |
| E005 | overvoltage | Decelerating time is too short | Prolong decelerating time |
| | during decelerating process | Have potential energy load or big inertia load | Increase braking power of external energy consumption braking subassembly |
| E006 | Overvoltage during constant | Unwonted input voltage | Check input power supply |
| | speed process | Accel/Decel time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating decelerating time properly |
| | | Input voltage change abnormally | Assemble reactor |
| | | Load inertia is a bit big | Use energy consumption subassembly |
| E007 | Inverter control power supply overvoltage | Unwonted input voltage | Check input power supply or look for service |

| E008 | Inverter | Accel time is set to too short | Prolong accelerating time |
|------------|-------------------|--|---|
| 2000 | overload | | Reduce DC injection braking |
| | | DC injection braking is too big | current, prolong braking time |
| | | improper V/F curve | Adjust V/F curve and torque boost |
| | | Restart rotating motor | Set speed checking restart function |
| | | power source voltage is too low | check power source voltage |
| | | Load is too big | Choose inverter with high-power |
| E009 | Motor overload | improper V/F curve | Adjust V/F curve and torque boost |
| | | power source voltage is too low | check power source voltage |
| | | General motor run at low speed | Can choose frequency conversion |
| | | with big load | motor for long time low speed run |
| | | motor overload protection factor | to set motor overload protection |
| | | set incorrectly | factor correctly |
| | | motor blocked up or load change | |
| | | too suddenly and quickly | Check the load |
| E010 | inverter over | Air-path blocked | To clear air-path or improve |
| | heating | * | ventilation condition |
| | | Ambient temperature is too high | Improve ventilation condition, lower |
| | | | carrier frequency |
| | | Fan damaged | Replace the fan |
| | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| | Inverting | | Refer to countermeasure for |
| | module | inverter | overcurrent |
| protection | | phase to phase short circuit or earthing short circuit of output 3 phase | wiring again |
| | | Air-path blocked or fan damaged | To clear air-path or replace the fan |
| | | Ambient temperature is too high | Lower ambient temperature |
| | | Connecting wire or insert on | Check and connect the wire again |
| | | control board loose Unwonted current wave caused | |
| | | by missing output phase etc. | Check wiring |
| | | Assistant power supply damaged | Look for service from manufacturer |
| | | and drive voltage lacking | or agent |
| | | Unwonted control board | Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| E014 | external device | una suddan stan 1 | Look up operation mode |
| 2017 | failure | use sudden stop key (STOP) in | 2001 up operation mode |
| | Turrur | non-keypad run mode | |
| | | Use sudden stop key STOP | |
| | | | Set running parameter correctly |
| | | under condition of stall | |
| | | Sudden stop terminal for external | Open external failure terminal after |
| | | failure closed | external failure is settled |
| E015 | current | Connecting wire or insert on | Check and connect the wire again |
| 2010 | detecting circuit | control board loose | · · |
| 2010 | | Assistant power supply damaged | Look for service from manufacturer |
| 2010 | detecting circuit | | |

| | | Baud rate set improperly | set Baud rate properly |
|-------|--|---|--|
| E016 | RS485 | Serial port communication error | press (STOP) key to reset, look for service |
| | failure | Failure warning parameter set improperly | Modify F2.16, F2.17 |
| | | Upper device doesn't work | Check if upper device work and wiring is correct |
| E017 | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| E018 | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| E019 | Under voltage failure | Under voltage | check spot input voltage |
| E020 | System disturbance | Serious disturbance | Reset by pressing RESET key or Add mains filter at power supply input side |
| | | Main control DSP read and write wrongly | Reset by the key-press, look for service |
| E021 | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| E022 | reserved | reserved | reserved |
| E023 | E ² PROM read and write wrongly | Mistake take place when read or write control parameter | Reset by pressing RESET Look for service from manufacturer or agent |
| P.OFF | Under voltage failure | Under voltage | Check spot input voltage |

7.2 Failure record lookup

This series inverter can record latest 6 failure code and inverter run parameter of the last failure, to search these informations can redound to finding out reason of the failure.

Failure information is all stored in Fd group parameter, please enter into Fd group parameter to see about information by referring to keypad operation method.

| code | content | code | Content |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Fd.00 | previous one failure record | Fd.08 | output current at previous failure |
| Fd.01 | previous two failure record | Fd.09 | output volt. at previous failure |
| Fd.02 | previous three failure record | Fd.10 | DC bus-bar vlot. at previous failure |
| Fd.03 | previous four failure record | Fd.11 | load motor speed at previous failure |
| Fd.04 | previous five failure record | Fd.12 | module temp. at previous failure |
| Fd.05 | previous six failure record | Fd.13 | input end state at previous failure |
| Fd.06 | set freq. at previous failure 设立店 | Fd.14 | Accu. runtime at previous failure |
| Fd.07 | output freq. at previous failure | | _ |

7.3 Failure reset



- Before reset you must find out reason of failure downright and eliminate it, otherwise may cause permanent damage to the inverter.
- (2) If can't reset or failure takes place again after resetting, should look for reason and continuous resetting will damage the inverter.
- (3) Reset should take place 5 minutes after overload, overheat protection action.

To resume normal running when failure takes place in the inverter, you can choose following any kind of operation:

- (1) After you set any terminal of X1~X8 to be inputted by external RESET (F5.00~F5.07=11), you can open it after connected to COM.
- (2) When failure code is displayed, press (STOP) key after restoration is confirmed.
- (3) Cut off power supply.

8 Maintenance

8.1 Routine maintenance

When you use DGI1000 series you must assemble and operate it according to demand listed in this \langle service manual \rangle strictly. During run state, temperature, humidity, vibration and aging parts may affect it. To avoid this, it is recommended to perform routine inspections.

Period Inspection Inspection content Criterion periodic item daily (1) within range of rated value (1)output current Run state √ (2) within range of rated value (2)output voltage parameter (3)inside temp. (3)temp. increment < 35 °C (1)installing ambient (1)good ventilation, unblocked air-path Cooling $\sqrt{}$ system (2)local fan (2)rotate normally without abnormal noise (1)no abnormality (1)heating $\sqrt{}$ Motor (2)noise (2)even (1)vibration balanced, proper wind temp. (1) vibration, heating Inverter (2)noise (2) without abnormal sound (3)fixed screw don't loose (3) fixation of lead, terminal (1)-10°C~+40°C (1)temperature, humidity 40°C~50°C used in lower volume or execute compulsory heat dissipating Run J ambient (2)dust, water and leakage (2)no water leakage imprint, no dust (3)gas (3)no peculiar smell

Table 8-1 Daily inspection items

Recommend to inspect with following instrument:

Input voltage: electric voltmeter; output voltage: rectifying voltmeter; inputoutput current: pincers ammeter.

8.2 Inspection and replacement of damageable parts

Some component parts in the inverter will be abraded or bear descending performance for long-term usage, to assure that the inverter can run stably and reliably, it is recommended to perform defending maintenance and replace corresponding parts if necessary.

(1) cooling fan

Abnormal noise, even oscillation may take place if the fan have wearingbearing, aging blade, here replacement of the fan should be considered.

(2) filter electrolyte capacitance

When frequent-changing load causes increasing pulsant current and aging electrolyte under high ambient temperature, the electrolyte capacitance may be damaged and here should replace it.

8.3 Repair guarantee

- (1) Within 18 months from purchasing date, if failure caused by inverter itself takes place under normal conservation and usage, we will provide free repair service.
- (2) We will take some upkeep if one of following situations takes place within period of repair guarantee.
 - a. If did not use the inverter according to 《service manual》 strictly or did not use it under ambient demanded in 《service manual》, which cause failure.
 - b. Failure caused by applying the inverter to non-normal function;
 - c. Failure caused by self-repair, refit which is not already allowed;
 - d. Damage caused by bad keeping, falling down from high place or other extrinsic factor after purchasing the inverter;
 - e. Failure caused by natural disaster or its reason such as unwonted voltage, thunderbolt, water fog, fire, salt corroding, gas corroding, earthquake and storm etc.:
 - f. Make bold to tear up product logo (such as: nameplate etc.); Body serial number don't accord with that in repair guarantee card.
- (3) We calculate service fee based on actual cost, which is subject to contract if any.
- (4) You can contact the agent and also our company directly if you have questions. After repair guarantee period, we shall also provide lifetime charged repair service for our products.



Our company will also provide lifetime repair service with fee for inverter which is not within period of repair guarantee.

8.4 Storage

The user must pay attention to following points for temporary storage and long-term storage after purchasing the inverter:

- (1) Avoid storing the inverter in high temperature, moist place and place of dust, metal powder and assure good ventilation.
- (2) Longtime storage will cause electrolyte capacitance of low quality, so must assure that it's electrified for one time within 2 years and electrification time is not shorter than 5 hours and input voltage must be increased to rated value gradually by voltage adjustor.

9 Fitting parts

9.1 Communication subassembly

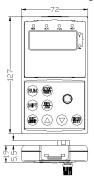
9.1.1 Long-distance operation key board

Maximum electric distance from local keypad to inverter is 2m.

RS485 communication mode is adopted between inverter and long-distance keypad, only a four-core cable is needed between them and maximum electric distance can reach 1000m. They communicate with each other in main-auxiliary mode, namely take long-distance keypad as main device and inverter as auxiliary one. Connecting wire end is fixed by common screw which is easy to maintain.

This series of inverter support usage of local keypad and long-distance keypad at the same time, no priority order, both can operate the inverter synchronously. Following function can be realized by long-distance keypad:

- (1) Can control run, stop, jog, failure restoration, changing set frequency modifying function parameter and run direction of auxiliary device.
- (2)Can identify auxiliary device type and monitor run frequency, set115 frequencyoutput voltage, output current, analog closed loop feedback, analog closed loop setting and exterior counting value of auxiliary device.



EN-KB8

Fig.9-1 long-distance keypad

9.1.2 Communication cable

(1) Long-distance keypad communication cable

Type: EN-LC0030 (3.0m)

Used for connecting between long-distance keypad and inverter.

Remark: 1m, 2m, 3m, 5m, 10m, 15m are standard deployment for our company's inverter, it's needed to subscribe for the cable if it exceeds 15m.

10 Examples

10.1 Common speed regulation running

10.1.1 Basic wiring diagram

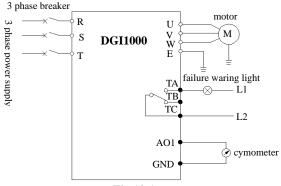
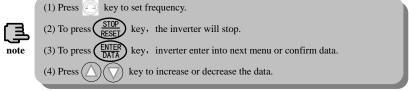


Fig.10-1

10.1.2 Set following basic parameter:

- (1) set parameter F8.01-F8.06 according to rated value of the motor.
- (2) set F0.00 parameter to 0, choose keypad analog potentiometer to set frequency.
- (3) set F0.02 parameter to 0, choose keypad to control start-up, stop.
- (4) use F0.03 parameter to set run direction.



10.1.3 Realized function

- Realize stepless speed regulation to the motor, use keypad to control start/stop and keypad analog potentiometer to adjust frequency.
- (2) Bear failure warning function.
- (3) Connect with cymometer, which indicates output frequency of the inverter.

10.1.4 Application field

Used for common speed regulation field, such as: transportation machine, china machine, baccy machine, metallurgy machine etc.

10.2 Terminal control running

10.2.1 Basic wiring diagram

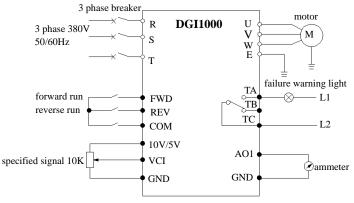


Fig.10-2

10.2.2 Parameter setting

- (1) Set parameter F8.01-F8.06 according to rated value of the motor.
- (2) Set F0.00 parameter to 4~6 to choose VCI, CCI, YCI accordingly, can accept frequency set signal within 0~10V.
- (3) Set F0.02 parameter to 1, to choose terminal run command channel.



- (1) If F5.08=0,namely 2 wire control mode 1: FWD and COM are closed, moter is in forward run; REV and COM are closed, motor is in reverse run; FWD, REV and COM are closed or opened together, the inverter stop.
- (2) Set frequency is specified through VCI analog channel.

10.2.3 Realized function

- (1) control forward run/reverse run of the motor by external on-off quantum.
- (2) control speed of the motor by 0~10V signal.
- (3) bear failure warning and output current indication function.

10.2.4 Application field

Used in field where need long-distance control to start/stop of the motor such as blower, food, chemical machine, packing machine, transportation machine etc.

10.3 Multi-step speed control running

10.3.1 Parameter setting

- (1) Set parameter F8.01-F8.06 according to rated value of the motor.
- (2) Set F0.02 parameter to 1, to choose terminal run command channel.
- (3) F2.30-F2.44: multi-step speed frequency setting.
- (4) F5.00-F5.07 set multi-step speed terminal control function.
 - (1) If F5.08=0,namely 2 wire control mode 1: FWD and COM are closed, moter is in forward run; REV and COM are closed, motor is in reverse run; FWD, REV and COM are closed or opened together, the inverter stop.



(2) If any one or more terminal of X1, X2, X3 and COM are closed together, the inverter will run according to multi-step speed frequency determined by X1, X2, X3(multi-step speed frequency set value are determined by F2.30-F2.44). Can realize manual control and automatic control for multiple frequency, and also control for forward run, reverse run, free stop, reset, warning protection.

10.3.2 Basic wiring diagram

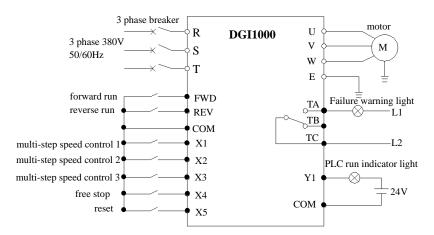


Fig.10-3

10.3.3 Realized function

- (1) make use of external on-off quantum signal to control start/stop of the motor.
- (2) make use of external on-off quantum signal to make the motor run at set frequency.
- (3) bear free stop and reset function by utilizing external on-off quantum signal.
- (4) bear warning alarm and PLC run indication function.

10.3.4 Application field:

Applied in field where need frequent multi-speed adjustment to motor speed such as toughened glass, weaving, paper making, chemical etc..

10.4 Closed-loop control system

10.4.1 Parameter setting

- (1) Set parameter F8.01-F8.06 according to rated value of the motor.
- (2) F3.00=1: setting channel selection, here PID closed loop run control is effective.
- (3) F3.01=1: setting channel selection, here choose VCI as provision channel of PID adjustor.
- (4) F3.02=1: feedback channel selection, here choose CCI as feedback channel, 4-20mA/0-10V feedback signal.
- (5) F3.08-F3.11, set according to spot requirement.

10.4.2 Basic wiring diagram

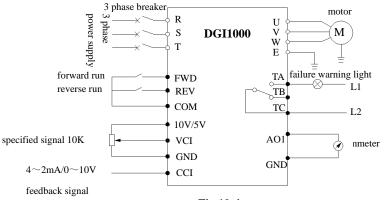


Fig.10-4

10.4.3 Realized function

(1) The inverter can adjust output automatically according to feedback signal

tomake constant voltage, constant temperature, constant current etc. available.

- (2) can control start/stop of the motor from long distance.
- (3) bear failure alarm and current indicator function.

10.4.4 Application field

Applied in field where need stable system, pressure, flux such as blower pump, constant pressure water supply, air compressor, air conditioner, freezer cooling tower, music fountain, heat supply etc..

10.5 Consecutive action running

10.5.1 Basic wiring diagram

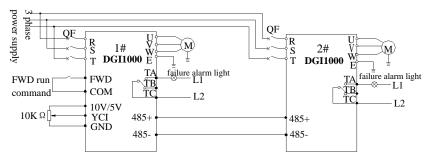


Fig.10-5

10.5.2 Parameter setting

set 1# inverter as follows:

- (1) F0.00=6: YCI analog setting is frequency provision for 1# inverter.
- (2) F0.02=1orF0.02=2: terminal run command control.
- (3) F2.15=0:the 1#inverter will be setted as mainframe run.

set 2# inverter as follows:

- (1) F0.00=3: serial port specified.
- (2) F0.02=3or F0.02=4: serial port running command control.
- (3) F2.15is setted between 1to 127,the 2#inverter will become the mainframe.

After above setting, can use serial communication of 1# inverter to realizeconsecutive action of 2# inverter.

10.5.3 Operation description

After receive forward run command from external switch(closed) and frequency specified value(0~10V)from analog input terminal YCI, 1# inverter run at this frequency value. At the same time, already running state of 1# inverter, make 2# inverter get forward run command through serial communication, here, run frequency value from high-speed pulse output terminal of 1# inverter is

passed to 2# inverter through serial communication.

10.5.4 Application field

Applied in field such as conveyer belt, coiler, factory production line, food chemistry etc.

10.6 Application to constant pressure water supply

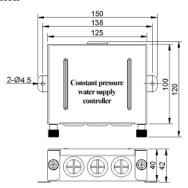
10.6.1 Summary for constant pressure water supply board

This constant pressure water supply board (hearafter in 10.6 referenced as "the board") is constant pressure water supply controller for multiple pumps, and it has to work with DGI1000 to control constant pressure water supply system for multiple pumps effectively. This control system also has automatic control function fixed inverter driving mode and board repetition driving mode.

No need for adjustor and controller which is necessary to original system. It is a cheap system but has excellent function and reliable performance. It will make working time of every pump equal by time switching function to restrain aging of pump.

The board has eight node outputs, each of which can drive relay of AC250V. So it is capable of driving 4 pumps at best.

10.6.2 Outer dimension



10.6.3 Connection between constant pressure water supply controller and inverter

(1) Put outside

For inverter of 11KW below, put constant pressure water supply controller outside the inverter. Constant pressure water supply controller is collected with the inverter by cables, as shown in Fig.10-7:

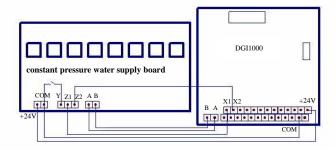


Fig.10-7 connection between water supply controller and inverter

Explanation for terminals: A, B terminals of constant pressure water supply board are for RS485 receiving and sending, Z1 is over pressure signal output terminal when pump increased, Z2 is pressure falling signal output terminal when pump reduced, Y is fire fighting pump control signal input terminal, +24V, COM are respectively power supply input terminal and grounding terminal of the board.

(2) Built-in

For inverter of 11KW and above, connect constant pressure water supply controller inside the inverter. Take water supply board out from constant pressure water supply controller and fix it onto the inverter (location as shown in Fig.10-8) with accessory parts bolt and screw. Connect water supply board with the inverter directly by 8PIN terminal and with the contactor by control terminal going through cable hole of the inverter.

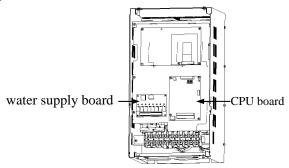


Fig.10-8 connection between water supply controller and inverter(built-in)

10.6.4 Constant pressure water supply control and its mode

(1) Variable frequency/ bypass run and switch

Variable frequency run means that the motor is controlled by inverter output

frequency. Bypass run means that the motor is connected to power source directly. Variable frequency/ bypass switch means process from inverter drive to power source drive or from power source drive to inverter drive.

(2) Operation mode

a. frequency conversion repetition mode

Inverter drives pump to run at variable frequencies, it can determine running pump quantity (within set range) according to pressure closed loop control requirement and only one pump can be drived by variable frequency at one time. Repetition mode of pump drived by the inverter is as 1-2-3-4-1-2-3-4-1, first-on first-off principle obeyed when the system reduces pump quantity.

b. frequency conversion fixed mode

The inverter drives one fixed pump, while at least one of the other three pumps has to be selected. Pump adding is according to repetition mode while pump reducing is according to the order of first-on first-off or first-on last-off.

c. shutdown mode

In the mode of a or b, all pumps stop running if the inverter is shutdown.

(3) Explanation for parameter selection of operation mode

a. frequency conversion repetition mode

If you would like to choose frequency conversion repetition mode, F3.31 must be set to 0. The board control is ineffective if F3.20 is set to 0, while F3.20 is set to other values the board will work according to description of the parameter.

b. frequency conversion fixed mode

If you would like to choose frequency conversion fixed mode, F3.31 must be set to 1 or 2. The board control is ineffective if F3.20 is set to 0, while F3.20 is set to other values the board will work according to description of the parameter.

(4) Automatic switch function

Automatic switch function is only effective in frequency conversion repetition mode(F3.31 is 0). The system will switch automatically like pump adding when switch time is up and pumps are in stable running state (no pump adding or reducing). For example, before switch board driving mode is 2G—3G—4B while it is 3G—4G—1B after switch. If drived pump quantity reaches the maximum, automatic switch function is ineffective even though switch time is up.

10.6.5 Function parameter setting for constant pressure water supply

For details of function parameter for constant pressure water supply, please see detailed description of F3 group (Closed-loop run control parameter group) in Chapter 6. Please notice that accelerating or decelerating time can't be longer than switch judging time for pumps. After wire as the figure, F5.00 must be set to 33 (external interruption input) and F5.01 must be 20 (closed-loop ineffective) in

order to avoid water pressure fluctuation when pump adding or reducing. For

detailed parameter setting information, please see below table.

| function code | name | set range | explanation |
|------------------|---|---|--|
| F0.08 | Acce time 1 | Set according to actual situation | |
| F0.09 | Dece time 1 | Same as above | |
| F0.10 | Upper limit freq. | Same as above | |
| F0.11 | Lower limit freq. | Same as above | |
| F3.16 | The value of sleep frequency valve | Same as above | |
| F3.17 | The value of wake pressure valve | Same as above | |
| F3.18 | The time of delay sleeping time | Same as above | |
| F3.19 | The time of delay waking time | Same as above | |
| F3.20 | Constant pressure water supply mode 1 selection | O:inverter works in one-drive-two water supply mode 1:constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-two mode 2:constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-three mode 3: constant pressure water supply board acts in one-drive-four mode | This parameter needs to work with F3.31 to make constant pressure water supply control effective (for details please see description in 10.6.4) |
| F3.21 | Long-distance pressure meter range | Set according to actual situation | |
| F3.22 | Allowed offset for upper limit frequency and lower limit frequency when add or reduce pumps | Set according to actual situation | |
| F3.23 | Pump switch judging time | Set according to actual situation | |
| F3.24 | Magnetic control conductor switch delay time | Set according to actual situation | |
| F3.25 | Automatic switch intervel | Set according to actual situation | This function will be ineffective if it is set to 0, please set according to actual situation |
| F3.26 | Water Monitor parameter display | 1 | Set to 1 can see C11, C12 monitoring given water pressure mode and feedback pressure |
| F3.31 | Constant pressure water supply mode 2 selection | 0:frequency conversion repetition mode, first-on first-off 1: frequency conversion fixed mode, first-on first-off 2: frequency conversion fixed mode, first-on last-off | This parameter needs to work with F3.20 to make constant pressure water supply control effective (for details please see description in 10.6.4) |

| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 33 | This parameter must be set to 33: external interruption input |
|-------|---|----|---|
| F5.10 | The output setting of output terminal of open collector OC1 | | This parameter is used when choose inverter to supply water |
| F5.11 | The output setting of output terminal of open collector OC2 | | Same as above |
| F5.12 | The output setting of output terminal of open collector OC3 | | Same as above |
| F5.13 | The output setting of output terminal of open collector OC4 | 21 | Same as above |

10.6.6 Setting steps and basic wiring diagram

(1) Setting steps

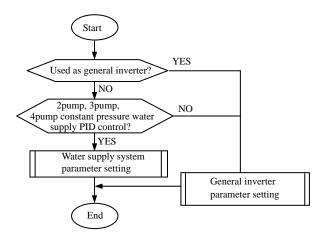


Fig. 10-9

3 phase breaker KM0 L1 M1inverter L3 3 phase breaker кмі⊳ 2 phase breaker км0 ↓⊗ FR1 KM2 Constant pressure км1↓⊗ M2 بلاً 🗢 KM2 ↓ ⊗ Water supply controller KM3 **⊢**⊗ KM3⊅ KM4 -® КМ5 Ң⊗ KM6↓ (M3 KM6 KM6 KM6 км5 KM4 KM4 KM2L KM2 KM0\range KM0 KM6 KM2 KM0 KM3 KM5 KM1 KM7 KM2 KM KM4 KM5 KM KM6 M4 FR1 FR2 FR3 🛱 FR4 🛱

(2) Basic wiring diagram

Fig.10-10 basic wiring diagram for constant pressure water supply controller

Description:

(1B,C1B), (1G,C1G), (2B,C2B), (2G,C2G), (3B,C3B), (3G,C3G), (4B,C4B), (4G,C4G) denote respectively 2 terminals corresponding to control terminal "No.1 variable frequency", "No.1 bypass", "No.2 variable frequency", "No.2 bypass", "No.3 variable frequency", "No.4 variable frequency", "No.4 bypass" on constant pressure water supply controller.

FR4

 Should apply AC contactor with mechnical interlock between inverter output andpower source bypass beside the motor, and perform logic interlock in electric control loop to avoid short circuit between inverter output and power source which will damage the inverter and interrelated device;



- (2) Phase order of power source L1,L2,L3 connected with the motor should be the same as that of inverter output U, V, W, please operate after confirm with phase order table to avoid motor reverse run caused during converted frequency/ power source switch.
- (3) There should be over current protection device in power source bypass to the motor.

11 Serial port RS485 communication protocol

11.1 Summarization

We provide general RS485/RS232 communication interface in our Inverters for the user. Through this communication interface upper device (such as PC, PLC controller etc.) can perform centralized monitor to the inverter (such as to set inverter parameter, control run of inverter, read work state of the inverter) and also long-distance control keypad can be connected to realize various usage requirement of the user.

This communication protocol is interface criterion file designed for realizing above-mentioned function, please read it earnestly and program according to it so that realize long-distance and network control to the inverter.

11.2 Protocol content and description

11.2.1 Communication net buildup mode

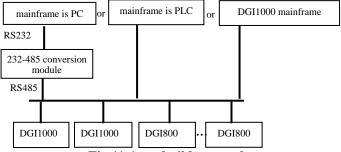


Fig.11-1 net buildup graph

11.2.2 Communication mode

At present, DGI1000 inverter can be used not only as auxiliary device but also mainframe device in RS485,if the inverter used as auxiliary ddevice,master device can be completed by PC,PLC or human interface,and if used as mainframe device, the main- auxiliary control of the inverter can be complement by it, Specific communication mode is as mentioned below:

- (1) PC or PLC as mainframe, inverter as auxiliary device, point-to-point communication between mainframe and auxiliary device.
- (2) Auxiliary device don't response when mainframe send out command by broadcast address.
- (3) User can set local address, baud rate and data format of the inverter through auxiliary device keypad.
- (4) Auxiliary device report current failure information to mainframe in the last

response frame.

(5) DGI1000 provides RS485 interface.

11.2.3 Transport mode

Asynchronous serial, semiduplex transport mode. Default format and transport rate: 8-N-1, 9600bps.For specific parameter setting please see description for F2.14~F2.17 group function code.

11.2.4 Data command frame format

| | | | | | Mair | ı de | vice o | comn | nand | fran | ne fo | rmat | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------|----------|------------------|----------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| sending order | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | frame head | auxiliary device address | auxiliary device address | main device command | main device command | assistant index | assistant index | command index | command index | set data | set data | set data | set data | checkout sum | checkout sum | checkout sum | checkout sum | frame end |
| Definit- ion | . Inead Laddress I | | | | | | | Index area setting da | | | | etting data area | | | checkout area | | | end |
| sending byte | 1 | | 2 | | 2 | | | 4 | | | 4 | 4 | | | 4 | 4 | | 1 |

| | | | | A | uxil | iary | devi | e res | pons | e fra | me f | orma | ıt | | | | | |
|------------------|------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| sending order | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| | frame head | auxiliary device address | auxiliary device address | auxiliary device reponse | auxiliary device reponse | failure index | failure index | command index | command index | run data | run data | run data | run data | checkout sum | checkout sum | checkout sum | checkout sum | frame end |
| Definiti- on | head | add | ress | repo | | | Inde | area | ì | R | un da | ıta ar | ea | Cl | necko | out ar | ea | end |
| sending byte | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | • | | | 4 | | | 4 | 4 | | | 4 | 4 | | 1 |

Fig.11-2 command/response frame format

Remark:

- (1) "Setting data area" and "run data area" may not be existent in some command/data frame format, so in protocol command list it's marked with "nothing".
- (2) In protocol effective character set is: ~, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, F and hex data 0DH, ASCII lowercase a, b, c, d, e, f are invalid.
- (3) Effective command frame length is 14 or 18 byte.

11.2.5 Explanation and description for format

(1) frame head

It's character "~" (namely hex 7E), single byte.

(2) auxiliary device address

Data meanings: local address of auxiliary device, double byte. ASCII format. Inverter factory default is 01.

(3) mainframe command/auxiliary device respond

Data meanings: mainframe send out command and auxiliary device respond to the command. Double byte, ASCII format.

Response code function classification:

Species 1>: command code= "10", mainframe ask auxiliary device to report current preparation state and control situation.

Meanings Response code Preparation state of Control from mainframe is To set frequency is ASCII auxiliary device allowed allowed 10 Don't get ready No meaning 11 Get ready Allow Allow 12 Allow Allow Get ready 13 Don't allow Don't allow Get ready 14 Get ready Don't allow Don't allow 20 Frame error

Table 11-1 response code meanings for command code "10"

Species 2>: command code="11"~"15", 5 kinds of function command which mainframe send to auxiliary device, for detail please see protocol command list.

Table 11-2 response code meanings for command code "11~15"

| response code ASCII | Meanings of response code | description |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 00 | Auxiliary device communication and control is normal; function code modification is effective; password is correct. | |
| 20 | (1) frame checkout error; | When this response code is reported, |

| | (2) "command area" data overrun; (3) "index area" data overrun; | data of "command area", "index area" and "running data area" are |
|----|---|--|
| | (4) frame length error/non ASCII byte exist in area except frame head, frame end. | not reported. |
| 30 | (1) control to auxiliary device is ineffective; (2) ineffective function code parameter modification; (3) "setting/running data" area data overrun. (4) password error. | Whether report this response code relate to current set state of auxiliary device. When report data of area", "index area" and "run data area" are reported according to protocol requirement. |

(4) auxiliary index/command index/failure index

Data meanings: include auxiliary index byte and command index byte.

For mainframe, auxiliary index, command index are used for cooperating mainframe command in realizing specific function.

For auxiliary device, auxiliary index, command index are used for reporting failure state code, command index are reported without modification.

Data type: hex, 4 byte, ASCII format.

Command index occupy 2 low byte, data range: "00" ~ "FF".

Auxiliary index occupy 2 high byte, data range: "00" ~ "FF".

Auxiliary device failure state occupy "auxiliary index" byte, see table 11-3.

Table 11-3 failure type description

| failure code | description | failure code | description |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1 | Accelerating run over current | 13 | Converting module protection |
| 2 | decelerating run over current | 14 | External device failure |
| 3 | Constant speed run over current | 15 | current detecting circuit failure |
| 4 | accelerating run over voltage | 16 | RS485 communication failure |
| 5 | decelerating run over voltage | 17 | reserved |
| 6 | Constant speed run over voltage | 18 | reserved |
| 7 | Controller power supply over voltage | 19 | Under voltage |
| 8 | Inverter overload | 20 | System disturbance |
| 9 | Motor overload | 21 | Reserved |
| 10 | Inverter over heat | 22 | Reserved |
| 11 | reserved | 23 | E ² PROM read and write error |
| 12 | reserved | | |

(5) checkout sum

Data meanings: frame checkout, 4 byte, ASCII.

Calculation method: accumulative sum of ASCII code value of all byte from "auxiliary device address" to "run data".

(6) frame end

Hex 0D, single byte.

11.2.6 Protocol command list

Frame 7E and frame end 0D, address, checkout sum, $\,$ ASCII character format are omitted in following description.

Table 11-4 protocol command table

| | Name | Main- frame order | Auxi- liary index | order | run data setting range | Mainframe sending example, such as PC control operation of inverter(C language cluster format, auxiliary device address is set to 01) | run data precision | description |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | ook up auxiliary motor state | 10 | 00 | 00 | no | ~010A00000192\r | 1 | |
| | current set freq. | 11 | 00 | 00 | no | ~010B00000193\r | 0.01Hz |] |
| | current run freq. | 11 | 00 | 01 | no | ~010B00010194\r | 0.01Hz | |
| Σ | Output voltage | 11 | 00 | 02 | no | ~010B00020195\r | 1V | |
| Read parameter of auxiliary motor | Output current | 11 | 00 | 03 | no | ~010B00030196\r | 0.1A | |
| pa | Bus-bar voltage | 11 | 00 | 04 | no | ~010B00040197\r | 1V | |
| ıга | Load motor speed | 11 | 00 | 05 | no | ~010B00050198\r | 1rpm | |
| me | Module temp. | 11 | 00 | 06 | no | ~010B00060199\r | 1°C | |
| ter | Runtime | 11 | 00 | 07 | no | ~010B0007019A\r | 1h | |
| of | accumulative time | 11 | 00 | 08 | no | ~010B0008019B\r | 1h | |
| au | Input terminal | 11 | 00 | 09 | no | ~010B0009019C\r | no | |
| 1 <u>E</u> : | output terminal | 11 | 00 | 0A | no | ~010B000A01A4\r | no | |
| ary | analog input VCI | 11 | 00 | 0B | no | ~010B000B01A5\r | 0.01V | |
| B | analog input YCI | 11 | 00 | 0C | no | ~010B000C01A6\r | 0.01V | |
| otc | analog input CCI | 11 | 00 | 0D | no | ~010B000D01A7\r | 0.01V | |
| Ħ | exterior pulse input | 11 | 00 | 0E | no | ~010B000E01A8\r | 0.01Hz | |
| | read inverter state | 11 | 00 | 0F | no | ~010B000F01A9\r | no | |
| Rui | auxiliary device run command | 12 | 00 | 00 | no | ~010C00000194\r | no | |
| n control an | set current run frequency provision of auxiliary device | 12 | 00 | | 0Hz~high limit freq. | ~010C00010FA0027C\r | 0.01Hz | Set freq. =40.00Hz |
| Run control and adjusting function | auxiliary device run with run freq. provision | 12 | 00 | | 0Hz~ high limit freq. | ~010C00020FA0027D\r | | auxiliary device run set freq. =40.00Hz |
| function | auxiliary device forward run | 12 | 00 | 03 | no | ~010C00030197\r | no | |

| | auxiliary device reverse run | 12 | 00 | 04 | no | ~010C00040198\r | no | |
|------------------------------|---|----|----|----|--------------------------|---------------------|--------|---|
| | auxiliary device forward run with run freq. provision | 12 | 00 | 05 | 0Hz~ high limit freq. | ~010C00050FA00280\r | 0.01Hz | forward run boot-strap set freq. =40.00Hz |
| | auxiliary device reverse run with run freq. provision | 12 | 00 | 06 | 0Hz~ high limit freq. | ~010C00060FA00281\r | 0.01Hz | reverse run boot-strap set freq. =40.00Hz |
| | auxiliary device stop | 12 | 00 | 07 | no | ~010C0007019B\r | no | |
| | auxiliary device jog run | 12 | 00 | 08 | no | ~010C0008019C\r | no | |
| | auxiliary device forward jog run | 12 | 00 | 09 | no | ~010C0009019D\r | no | |
| | auxiliary device reverse jog run | 12 | | 0A | no | ~010C000A01A5\r | no | |
| | auxiliary device stop jog run | 12 | 00 | ОВ | no | ~010C000B01A6\r | no | |
| | auxiliary device failure restoration | 12 | 00 | 0C | no | ~010C000C01A7\r | no | |
| | auxiliary device urgent stop | 12 | 00 | 0D | no | ~010C000E01A8\r | no | |
| c R | Run freq. digital setting F0.01 | 13 | 00 | 01 | no | ~010D00010196\r | 0.01Hz | |
| Read function code parameter | Run direction setting F0.03 | 13 | 00 | 03 | no | ~010D00030198\r | 1 | |
| unctio | accelerating time1 F0.08 | 13 | 00 | 08 | no | ~010D0008019D\r | 0.1S | |
| er | decelerating time1 F0.09 | 13 | 00 | 09 | no | ~010D0009019E\r | 0.1S | |
| Set function | Run freq. digital setting F0.01 | 14 | 00 | 01 | 0Hz~ high limit freq. | ~010E00011388026B\r | 0.01Hz | Set function code F0.01=50. 00Hz |
| Set function code parameter | Run direction setting F0.03 | 14 | 00 | 03 | 0, 1 | ~010E00030001025A\r | 1 | Set function code F0.03 to reverse run |
| ter | Accelerating time1 F0.08 | 14 | 00 | 08 | 0~8CA0 | ~010E000803E8028B\r | 0.1S | Set function code F0.08 to 10.0s |
| | Decelerating time1 F0.09 | 14 | 00 | 09 | 0~8CA0 | ~010E000903E8028C\r | 0.1S | Set function code F0.09 to 10.0s |

| Query auxiliary device software version | 15 | 00 | 00 | no | ~010F00000197\r | 1 | |
|---|----|----|----|----|-----------------|---|--|
|---|----|----|----|----|-----------------|---|--|

Table 11-5 response state word meanings of reading inverter state command

| D' | S | ignification | |
|----------|--|--------------|---------------|
| Bit | description | 0 | 1 |
| Bit0 | Stop/run state | Stop | Run |
| Bit1 | Logo for under voltage | Normal | Under voltage |
| Bit2 | FWD/REV run logo | Forward run | Reverse run |
| Bit3 | Swing freq. run mode logo | Ineffective | Effective |
| Bit4 | Common run mode logo | Ineffective | Effective |
| Bit5 | Jog run mode logo | No | Jog |
| Bit6 | PLC run mode logo | No | Yes |
| Bit7 | Multi-step freq. run mode logo | No | Yes |
| Bit8 | PI closed loop run mode logo | No | Yes |
| Bit9 | Set counting value arriving logo | No | Yes |
| Bit10 | Specified counting value arriving logo | No | Yes |
| Bit11~15 | Reserved | | |

Table 11-6 read auxiliary device function code parameter

| Function definition | | | | | | | ion | code paran | neter | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|---|----------------------------------|--|-------------|--|
| Meanings | Frame head | Address | Order | Order index data ut sum 13 See remark 4 BCC 2 4 0 4 06 See remark Function code para. BCC 2 4 4 4 anated by function code group number and anated by function code group number and | | Checko ut sum | Frame end | | | |
| Mainfram e order | 7EH | ADDR | 13 | | | 4 | BCC | | 0DH | |
| Byte quantity | 1 | 2 | 2 4 | | 4 | , , | | 4 | 1 | |
| Auxiliary device respond | 7EH | ADDR | R 06 See Functio n code para. BCC | | | | | | 0DH | |
| Byte quantity | 1 | 2 | 2 2 4 4 4 | | | | | | | |
| remark | If want to re If want to re If want to re | ead paramet ead paramet ead paramet ead paramet | er of F0.05 er of F2.11 er of F2.15 er of F2.13 between de | function function function function | on code on code on code and he fun | e, order i e, order e, order x value | inder inder inder of fu | x =020B; x =020F; x =020D; nction cod | e group No. | |
| Temark | F0 | 0 | 001 | Н |] | F6 | | 6 | 06H | |
| | F1 | 1 | 011 | Н | J | F7 | | 7 | 07H | |
| | F2 | 2 | 021 | Н | l | F8 | | 8 | 08H | |
| | F3 | 3 | 031 | Н |] | F9 | | 9 | 09H | |
| | F4 | 4 | 041 | Н | F | FD | | 13 | 0DH | |
| | F5 | 5 | 051 | Н | I | FF | | 15 | OFH | |
| virtual data | 0~FFFF (na | mely 0~655 | 535) | | | | | | | |

Please input correct "user password" before you set user function code parameter.

Table 11-7 set auxiliary devsice function code parameter

| Function definition | Set auxiliary user passwor | | | | | er: all t | function co | de paramete | er except |
|--|---|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|--------------|
| Meanings | Frame head | Ad | ldress | Order | | der dex | Run data | Checkou | frame end |
| Mainframe order | 7EH | Al | DDR | 14 | See re | emark | 4 | BCC | 0DH |
| Byte quantity | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 4 | 1 |
| Auxiliary device respond | 7ЕН | Al | DDR | 06 | See re | emark | Function code para | I BUT | 0DH |
| Byte quantity | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1 |
| | function cod If want to se If want to se If want to se If want to se Correspond | t par t par t par t par | ameter ameter ameter ameter | of F0.05 fun of F2.11 fun of F2.15 fun of F2.13 fun | ction of ction of ction of | code, o code, o code, o | rder index rder index rder index | =020B; =020F; =020D; | le group No. |
| | Function gre | oup | Decim | al Hex | | Functi | on group | Decimal | Hex |
| Remark | F0 | | 0 | 00H | | | F6 | 6 | 06H |
| | F1 | | 1 | 01H | | | F7 | 7 | 07H |
| | F2 | | 2 | 02H | | | F8 | 8 | 08H |
| | F3 | | 3 | 03H | | | F9 | 9 | 09H |
| definition to Meanings Mainframe order Byte quantity Auxiliary device respond Byte quantity Control of the second of the se | F4 | | 4 | 04H | | | FD | 13 | 0DH |
| | F5 | | 5 | 05H | | | FF | 15 | 0FH |
| Virtual data | 0~FFFF (nai | mely | 0~6553 | 35) | | | | | |

Appendix 1 DGI1100 drawing machine inverter manual

1.1 Drawing machine schematic diagram

Drawing machine with retracting and releasing volume diagram shows as Diagram 1-1(a)(b) shows. It is made up of host, tensile modulus, tension balance bar, wire-retracting machine and cable machine.

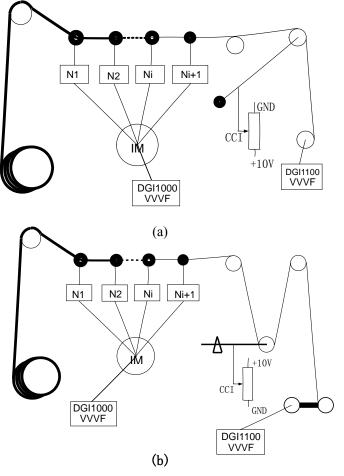


Diagram 1-1 Drawing machine with retracting and releasing volume diagram

2.1 Working Theory

2.1.1 Working Theory

To ensure the drawing machine keep constant tension in the process of receiving and releasing line and continue to line up line synchronously, especially for Micro-pulling machine, we generally take frequency output voltage signal of host as analog input voltage signal of wire retracting machine. The output frequency of wire retracting machine should be reduced gradually so as to make retracting and releasing wire in the same step with the increasing of wire retracting machine volume diameter, and the output frequency of wire-retracting machine is inversely proportional to volume diameter.

If we set the liner speed of retractable wire and releasable wire as V, and following:

```
V=i*\omega*R=2\pi F*R=\pi*i*F*D
```

 $F=i*V/\pi*D$

F refers to output frequency of wire retracting machine,

i refers to machinery rotation ratio of retractable wire and releasable wire,

V refers to liner speed of host, which is proportional to the output frequency of host. F is inversely proportional to the volume diameter of wire-retracting drum which indicated as D

The output frequency of DGI1100 Series inverter is:

 $F{=}i^*V/\pi^*D{+}K2^*U_{PID}$

We define $K1=i/\pi*D$, which called coil coefficient.

D₀ means empty diameter of wire-retracting coil, when the coil diameter restores, K1 there means empty path coefficients.K1 is F2.22 and K2 is F2.23.

2.1.2 Working requirements

- (1) Jog lead wire must be independent
- (2) Host operates with slow acceleration and deceleration
- (3) Smoothly start up with continuous line
- (4) Steady operation with small swing
- (5) Synchronous machine stop without hitting limit down.

2.1.3 Feedback polarity detection

After DGI1100 inverter connects with tension balance bar voltage feedback as diagram 1-1 shows, then move tension balance bar as it swings when wire-retracting machine retracts wire. In the mean while, you should monitor PID feedback voltage C.12 (to revise F3.28=12, so the panel monitor parameter is PID feedback voltage), the value should change from low to high, generally change in the range of 0.00V~10.00V or 2.00V~8.00V. If the value is not in this range, the

position of tension potentiometer should be changed to make the central point as about 5.00V. This tension potentiometer should be the high-accuracy one with 360°

2.1.4 Jog lead wire

The frequency of host jog lead wire and time of acceleration and deceleration are independent from the ones at normal work. Jog frequency is multi-section speed 2 (F2.06) generally at about 6.0Hz. Jog acceleration and deceleration time (F2.07 and F2.08) is generally about 10.0S.

2.1.5 Maximum frequency

As the frequency output of host is provision linear speed of retractable and releasable wire, in order to ensure the liner relation between host frequency and wire-retracting machine frequency, we have to equate the maximum frequency between them. The high limit frequency of wire-retracting machine is just the maximum frequency of itself.

Maximum working frequency of host is decided by the maximum liner speed of drawing machine. Assuming we indicate the output frequency of host with highest linear speed as F0 and ratio between full-diameter and empty-diameter of wire-retracting machine as N=D1/D0 (N is generally $1.2\sim1.8$). Mechanical transmission ratio between wire-retracting machine and host is i (i is usually about 1). Then the following:

 $F_N/F_F=N$

 F_N indicates output frequency of wire retracting machine empty- diameter F_F indicates output frequency of wire retracting machine full-diameter.

 $(F_N + F_F)/2 = i * F_0$

 $F_N=N/(N+1)*2*i*F_0$

Maximum frequency of host and wire retracting machine is:

 $F_{MAX}=MAX (F_N, F_0)$

Suppose we set i=1, N=1.8, F_0 =70.0Hz,we can get F_N =90.0Hz, F_F =50.0Hz. So the maximum frequency of host F_{MAX} =90.0Hz, and the upper limit frequency F_0 =70.0Hz.

And the maximum frequency of wire receiving machine F_{MAX} =90.0Hz, and The upper limit frequency F_{MAX} =90.0Hz.

2.1.6 Smoothly start up for wire retracting machine

The wire retracting machine is generally in the machinery low limit position, while not in zero position of tension sway bar. The PID adjustment makes a certain amount provision input frequency for wire receiving machine when host frequency is at 0Hz, which will cause impact when wire retracting machine starts up if haven't made any relevant disposal, as to fine-drawing machine and

micro-puling machine, the impact will lead to wire disconnection. Therefore, the smoothly start-up disposal is needed. The method is as follows:

Start up acceleration deceleration time (acceleration deceleration time2) and smoothly switch to normal work acceleration deceleration time (acceleration deceleration time 1). Start up acceleration deceleration time is:

$$T_{UP} = T_{UP4} - (T_{UP2} - T_{UP1}) * t/F2.39$$

 $T_{DN} = T_{DN4} - (T_{DN2} - T_{DN1}) * t/F2.39$ The Unit of F2.39 is millisecond(MS)

To fine-drawing machine and micro-puling machine:

 $F2.39 = 10000 \text{ms} = 10.000 \text{s}, T_{\text{UP2}} = 150.0 \text{s}, T_{\text{DN2}} = 150.0 \text{s}, T_{\text{UP1}} = 2.0 \text{s}, T_{\text{DN1}} = 2.0 \text{s}.$

To big and medium type drawing machine, we can reduce smoothly start-up time of wire retracting machine:

$$F2.39=2000$$
ms= 2.000 s, $T_{UP2}=150.0$ s, $T_{DN2}=150.0$ s, $T_{UP1}=2.0$ s, $T_{DN1}=2.0$ s.

2.1.7 Volume diameter automatically calculate time interval

Along with the growth of wire retracting volume diameter, the output frequency of its needs to be constantly reduced. DGI1100 Series inverter has special volume calculation function interiorly, it can calculate present volume diameter dynamically in real time, in order to reach the best wire retracting effect. The time interval of automatically calculation is F2.21, and the unit is MS.(millisecond) To ensure the accuracy of volume diameter calculation and the stability of wire retracting machine sway bar, we usually set:

F2.21=200~3200ms=0.200~3.200s

2.1.8 Dead zone range when automatically volume calculation

To insure the steady running of wire receiving machine near sway bar zero position and avoid the influence to sway bar amplitude caused by volume diameter automatically calculation,DGI1100 Series inverter set a certain dead zone which near sway bar zero position, and this result in automatically stopping volume diameter calculation in dead zone. The range of dead zone is: F2 34=0.00~2.00V

2.1.9 Automatically volume diameter calculation

When tension balance bar deviates central position, there should be some error between volume diameter calculation result and its actual value, which needs to calculate volume diameter. And different balance bar positions adopt different calculation methods.

0.00V~F2.34: volume diameter calculation 0=dead zone

F2.34~F2.36: volume diameter calculation 1

F2.35~F2.37: volume diameter calculation 2

F2.36~F2.38: volume diameter calculation 3

F2.37~10.0V: volume diameter calculation 4

2.1.10 Volume diameter reset

When with empty diameter, the output frequency of wire retracting machine indicates as FN. And when with full diameter, the output frequency of wire retracting machine indicates as FF.

The output frequency with full diameter and empty diameter of wire retracting machine is different greatly, in order to make the liner speed of wire retracting machine and host in the same step as soon as possible, the volume diameter reset is needed when wire retracting machine changes volume. And the external terminal X6 should set as 39, this terminal is defined volume reset terminal with DGI1100 Series inverter

2.1.11 Drawing machine tension control

F3.00=1, DGI1100 Series inverter is drawing machine tension control mode.

2.1.12 Control wiring

- (1) Connect Jog switch with host X2(defined as jog).
- (2) Connect external terminal start-up switch with host FWD terminal.
- (3)Connect pull wire speed potentiometer with host machine+10V, VCI and GND.
- (4) Connect host analog output A02 terminal and GND terminal with VCI terminal and GND terminal of wire retracting machine.
- (5) Connect tension bar potentiometer with +10V, CCI and GND terminals of DGI1100 Series inverter.
- (6) Other relative control signal.

3.1 DGI1100 Series inverter model No. and specification

DGI1100 Series inverter rated input power: 3 phase AC 380V;

Adaptable electric motor power range is 0.75~37kW;

Max.output voltage is the same as input voltage.

DGI1100 Series inverter model No. and rated output current show as attached list 1-1:

| Model No. | Adaptable Motor Rated power(kW) | Adaptable Motor Rated voltage(V) | Rated output current (A) |
|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| DGI1100-4T0007 | 0.75 | | 2.3 |
| DGI1100-4T0015 | 1.5 | | 3.7 |
| DGI1100-4T0022 | 2.2 | 3 Phase AC 380V | 5.0 |
| DGI1100-4T0037 | 3.7 | | 8.5 |
| DGI1100-4T0055 | 5.5 | | 13 |

Attached list 1-1 DGI1100 Series drawing machine inverter model No.

| DGI1100-4T0075 | 7.5 | 17 |
|----------------|------|----|
| DGI1100-4T0110 | 11 | 25 |
| DGI1100-4T0150 | 15 | 33 |
| DGI1100-4T0185 | 18.5 | 39 |
| DGI1100-4T0220 | 22 | 45 |
| DGI1100-4T0300 | 30 | 60 |
| DGI1100-4T0370 | 37 | 75 |

Remark: The external brake resistance must be configured when drawing machine inverter matches wire retracting motor. The reason is that inverter need to be provided bigger start-up and brake current and it brings out higher DC bus voltage when it accelerates and decelerates in short period. Technique index and spe.of DGI1100 Series inverter indicated as attached list 1-2.

Attached list1-2 DGI1100 Series inverter technique index and spec.

| | Item | | Item description |
|-------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| | Voltage | | 400V grade:0~380V; 200V grade:0~220V |
| Output | Frequency | | 0Hz-400Hz |
| | Over loadi | ng capacity | 150% of rated current for 1 minute, 200% rated current for 0.5 second. |
| | Rated volt | .& freq. | 3 phase 380V,50Hz/60Hz; single phase 220V,50Hz/60Hz. |
| Power input | Allowed w | ork volt.range | 3 phase voltage: 320V~460V single phase voltage: 200V~260V |
| | Control me | ode | Speed sensorless closed-loop slip vector control, open loop $\ensuremath{V\!/F}$ control |
| | Speed regulation range | | 1: 100 |
| | Start-up torque | | 150% of rated torque at 1 HZ frequency |
| | Running speed stable state precision | | ≤±0.5% rated synchronous speed |
| | Frequency precision | | Digital setting: max.frequency×±0.01% Analog setting: max.frequency×±0.2% |
| Control | Torque boost | | Automatic torque boost, manual torque boost0.1%~20.0% |
| C | V/F Curve (volt. frequency characteristic) | | Set rated frequency randomly at range of 5~400Hz,can choose constant torque, degressive torque1, degressive torque 2, degressive torque 3, in total 4 kinds of curve. |
| | Acceleration and deceleration curve | | 2 modes: Straight line accelerating decelerating and S curve accelerating decelerating; 7 kinds of accelerating decelerating time(unit:minute(minute/second can be optioned) ,max.time 6000 minute. |
| | Brake | Power consumption brake | Interior or external brake resistance |
| | | DC brake | Optional start-up and stop, action frequency $0\sim15Hz$, action volt. $0\sim15\%$, action time $0\sim20.0$ second |

| | Input order signal | Host linear speed input, PID signal control | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| | Standard function | Interior PID controller: Keep constant tension of wire retracting and releasing. Volume diameter automatically calculate: keep synchronous wire retracting liner speed with host. Indentify volume diameter initial value automatically: To identify volume diameter initial value with the fastest speed, and also limiting amplitude of instant and synchronous wire retracting and releasing, speed out of control because of over voltage, electronic heat overload relay, torque boost, rotary speed trace, DC brake, restriction of high and low limit for frequency, offset frequency, frequency gain, adjustment of carrier frequency, automatically carrier noise adjustment, analog output, motor parameter automatically identification, RS-485 computer interface and LCD Chinese and English selection. | | |
| | Jog | Jog frequency range: 0.50Hz~50.00Hz; Jog acceleration deceleration time 0.1~60.0s can be set | | |
| | Multi-section speed running | Realized by interior PLC or control terminal | | |
| | interior PID controller | Be convenient to make closed-loop system | | |
| | Automatic energy saving running | Optimize V/F curve automatically based on the load to realize power saving running | | |
| | Automatic volt. Can keep constant output volt., when power source v varies. | | | |
| Automatic current limit Limit running current automatically to avoid over-current which will cause trip. | | | | |
| | Protection function | Over-current protection, Over-voltage protection, lack-voltage protection, over-heat protection, over-load protection, lack-phase protection(can be chose), etc. | | |
| | Pulse output channel | Pulse square wave signal output of 0~20KHZ, can realize output of physical parameter such as setting frequency, output frequency ,etc. | | |
| | Analog output channel | 2 channel of analog, thereinto AO1channel can be 4~20mA or 0~10V, and AO2channel is 0~10V; through them the inverter can realize output of physical parameter such as setting frequency, output frequency etc. | | |
| | Running order specified channel | serial port provision. | | |
| | Running frequency specified channel | Digital provision, analog provision, pulse provision, serial port provision, combined provision, can be switched at any time by kinds of method. | | |
| Operation keyboard | LED display | Can display setting frequency, output frequency, output voltage, output current, etc. In total 20kinds of parameter. | | |
| Reyboard | Lock the button | Lock all or part of the buttons (analog potentiometer can't be locked) | | |
| | Use site | Indoor, not bear sunlight, no dust, no corrosive gas, no flammable gas, no oil fog, no vapor, no water drop or salt,etc. | | |
| Use ambient | Altitude | Lower than 1000m. | | |
| | Ambient temperature | -10°C~+40°C(under ambient temperature 40°C~50°C,please reduce the volume or strengthen heat sink) | | |
| | Ambient humidity | Smaller than 95%RH, no condensation water | | |
| | | | | |

| Vibration | Smaller than 5.9m/s2(0.6g) |
|---------------------|--|
| Storage tempera ion | -40°C~+70°C |
| Defending grade | IP20 |
| Cooling mode | Compel wind cooling, By fan with automatic temperature control |
| Mounting mode | Wall hanging |

4.1 Function code schedule graph

4.1.1 Function code schedule graph especially for drawing machine

Telecommunication serial No. is the function code address when computer communicates.

| | F0—Basic run function parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------|--------------------|------------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Parameter setting | Unit | Factory default | Modificati on | |
| F0.00 | Frequency input channel selection | 0: keyboard analog potentiometer setting 1: operation keyboard digital setting 2: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting frequency(stored after power off) 3: Serial port setting 4: VCI analog setting (VCI-GND) 5: CCI analog setting (VCI-GND) 6: YCI analog setting (YCI-GND) 7: terminal pulse (PULSE) frequency setting 8: combination setting 9: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting frequency(not stored after power off) | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | o: operation keyboard run control terminal run command control(keypad STOP command ineffective) terminal run command control(keypad STOP command effective) serial port run command control ((keypad STOP command ineffective) serial port run command control ((keypad STOP command effective) | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F0.03 | Run direction setting | Unit's digit: 0: forward run, 1: reverse run Tens place: 0: reverse run allowed 1: reverse run banned | 1 | 00 | 0 | |
| F0.08 | Acce. time 1 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 | |
| F0.09 | Dece. time 1 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 | |
| F0.10 | Upper limit freq. | Lower limit freq.—400.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 50.00Hz | × | |
| F0.14 | Torque boost | 0.0-20.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 2.0(%) | 0 | |

| | F1—Start-up, stop, brake function parameter group | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|--------|-----------------|------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Unit | Factory default | Modificat ion | | |
| F1.05 | Stop mode | 0: Deceleration stop 1: free stop 2: Deceleration+DC brake stop | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F1.06 | when stop running | 0.0-15.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | | |
| F1.07 | DC brake time when stop running | 0.0-20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | | |
| F1.08 | DC brake voltage when stop running | 0-15 (%) | 1 | 0 | 0 | | |

| | F2—Auxiliary run function parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------|--------------------|---------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Unit | Factory default | Modific ation | |
| F2.00 | Analog filter time constant | 0.00-30.00s | 0.01s | 0.20s | 0 | |
| F2.06 | Jog run frequency | 0.10-50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | 0 | |
| F2.07 | Jog acceleration time | 0.1-60.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | 0 | |
| F2.08 | Jog deceleration time | 0.1-60.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | 0 | |
| F2.18 | Acce.time2(Smoothly start-up Acce.time) | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 | |
| F2.19 | Dece.time 2(Smoothly start-up Dece.time) | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 | |
| F2.21 | Interval time 1 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 0~500ms | 1ms | 300ms | 0 | |
| F2.22 | Empty diameter gain(retracting and releasing gain) | 0.0~800.0% | 0.1% | 40.0 | 0 | |
| F2.23 | PID adjustor gain | 0.0~800.0% | 0.0% | 30.0 | 0 | |
| F2.24 | Start-up volume diameter calculation gain selection | 0: F2.25 1: F2.26 | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F2.25 | Start-up volume diameter calculation gain(volume diameter calculation gain 4) | 0.0~20.0% | 0.1% | 0.8 | 0 | |
| F2.26 | Volume diameter calculation gain 3 | 0.0~20.0% | 0.1% | 0.4 | 0 | |
| F2.27 | Volume diameter calculation gain 2 | 0.0~20.0% | 0.1% | 0.0 | 0 | |
| F2.28 | Volume diameter calculation gain 1 | 0.0~20.0% | 0.1% | 0.0 | 0 | |
| F2.29 | Upper limit of retracting volume gain | 0.0~200.0% | 0.1% | 100.0 | 0 | |
| F2.30 | Start-up retracting and releasing gain control | calculation with out change | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| F2.31 | Retracting and releasing speed gain +/- control | 0: 0~F2.30 1: -F2.30~F2.30 | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F2.32 | Retracting and releasing recombination control | externally input interiorly input | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F2.33 | Interval time 0 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 0~500ms | 1 | 800 | 0 | |
| F2.34 | Dead zone of of retracting volume diameter calculation | 0.01~1.00V | 0.01V | 0.10 | 0 | |

| F2.35 | Range 1 of retracting volume diameter calculation | F2.34~F2.36 | 1 | 0.70 | 0 |
|-------|---|---|-------|------|---|
| F2.36 | Range 2 of retracting volume diameter | F2.35~F2.37 | 0.01V | 1.20 | 0 |
| F2.37 | Range 3 of retracting volume diameter | F2.36~F2.38 | 1 | 1.70 | 0 |
| F2.38 | Range 4 of retracting volume diameter | F2.37~5.00V | 0.01V | 2.20 | 0 |
| F2.39 | Smoothly start-up time | 100~1500ms | 1 | 2000 | 0 |
| F2.40 | Start-up PID gain control | 0: K2=F2.39 1: T <f2.39 k2="0<br">T>F2.39 K2=T/F2.44*F2.39</f2.39> | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| F2.41 | Smoothly start-up PID selection | 0: PID 1: PD | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| F2.42 | Volume diameter reset control | Stop with automatically reset X6 terminal manual reset | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F2.43 | Wire disconnecting and delay PID control | 0: PID 1: PD | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| F2.44 | Time of wire disconnecting delay | 0~32000Vms | 1 | 5000 | 0 |

| | F3—Closed-loop run function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|--------|--------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Unit | Factory default | Modificat ion | | | |
| F3.00 | Closed-loop run control selection | closed-loop run control ineffective PI closed-loop run control effective reserved Special for drawing machine ——VCI provision, VCI ordinary PID closed-loop effective Special for drawing machine ——VCI provision, VCI+PID closed-loop effective Special for drawing machine ——VCI provision, VCI+PID closed-loop effective Special for drawing machine ——VCI provision, feed forward control VCI+PID closed-loop effective | 1 | 0 | × | | | |
| F3.08 | Proportion gain KP | 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.250 | 0 | | | |
| F3.09 | Integral gain KI | 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.010 | 0 | | | |
| F3.12 | Deviation margin | 0.0-20.0(%) percentage relative to max.value of closed-loop provision | 0.1(%) | 1.0(%) | 0 | | | |
| F3.20 | PID proportion gain2 | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.300 | × | | | |
| F3.21 | PID integral gain 2 | 0.000~9.999 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0 | | | |
| F3.22 | ID Automatically parameter adjustment basis | O: Only use the first PID parameter Automatic adjustment base on volume diameter(that is to select from two group of PID parameters according to the place of tension bar) | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | |

| | | 0: inverter running (RUN) | | |
|-------|--------------------|---|----|---|
| | | 1: frequency arriving signal (FAR) | | |
| | | 2: frequency level detecting signal (FDT1) 3: reserved | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 4: Over load warning alarm signal (OL) | | |
| | | 5: Output frequency reach high limit (FHL) | | |
| | | 6: Output frequency reach low limit (FLL) | | |
| | | 7: inverter under voltage blockage stop (LU) | | |
| | | 8: external failure stop running (EXT) | | |
| | | inverter zero speed running | | |
| | | 10: PLC running | | |
| | Failure relay | simple PLC section running finished | | |
| F3.30 | TA,TB,TC | PLC finish a cycle running | 15 | 0 |
| | function selection | 13: reserved | | |
| | | 14: inverter ready to run (RDY) | | |
| | | 15: inverter malfunction | | |
| | | 16: Swing frequency high and low limit restriction | | |
| | | 17: interior counter reach final value | | |
| | | 18: interior counter reach specified value | | |
| | | set run time arriving | | |
| | | 20: interior timing arriving | | |
| | | 21: reserved | | |
| | | 22: reserved | | |
| | | 23: reserved | | |
| | | 24: reserved | | |

| F5—Terminal correlative function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|------|--------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Unit | Factory default | Modifica tion | | |
| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 31: Run command channel selection 3 32: Swing frequency jump-in 33: External interruption input 34: Interior counter reset end 35: Interior counter triggering end 36: Interior timer reset end 37: Interior timer reset end 38: Pulse frequency input (Only effective for X7,X8) 39: Reserved 40: Reserved 41: Reserved 42: Reserved | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | Same as above | | | | | |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | Same as above | | | | | |

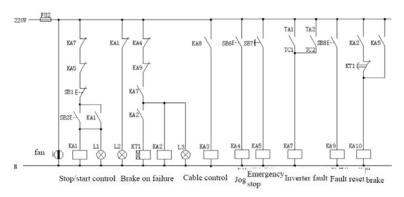
| F5.10 | Open circuit electric collector output terminal OC1 output setting | 0: inverter running (RUN) 1: frequency arriving signal (FAR) 2: frequency level detect signal (FDT1) 3: Reserved 4: Over load warning alarm signal (OL) 5: Output frequency reach high limit (FHL) 6: Output frequency reach low limit (FLL) 7: inverter under voltage blockage stop (LU) 8: external failure stop running (EXT) 9: inverter zero speed running 10: PLC running 11: simple PLC section running finished 12: PLC finish a cycle running 13: Reserved 14: inverter ready to run (RDY) 15: inverter malfunction 16: Swing frequency high and low limit restriction 17: interior counter reach specified value 18: interior counter reach specified value 19: set run time arriving 20: interior timing arriving 21: OC1- the first pump of variable frequency OC3- the second pump of variable frequency OC3- the second pump of bypass frequency OC4- the second pump of bypass frequency OC4- the second pump of bypass frequency OC4- the second pump of bypass frequency 22: Reserved 23: Reserved | | | |
|-------|--|---|--------|---------|---|
| P5 15 | FDT1(frequency level) | 24: Reserved | 0.0111 | 10.0011 | |
| F5.15 | electric level | 0.00—Upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag Analog output (AO1)selection | 0.00-50.00Hz 0: output frequency (0-high limit frequency) | 0.01Hz | 1.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.17 | r mang output (AVI)succitori | 1: set frequency (0 — high limit frequency) 2: output current (0—2×rated current) 3: output voltage (0—1.2×load motor rated voltage) 4: Busbar voltage (0—800V) 5: PID provision (0.00—10.00V) 6: PID feedback (0.00—10.00V) 7: Reserved 8: Reserved 9: Reserved | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.18 | Analog (AO1)gain | 0.50-2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0 |
| F5.19 | Analog output (AO1) offset | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 |
| F5.20 | Analog output (AO2) selection | | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.21 | Analog output (AO2) gain | 0.50-2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0 |
| F5.22 | Analog output (AO2) offset | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 |

| | F7—Frequency provision function parameter group | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|---------|-----------------|------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Unit | Factory default | Modifica tion | | |
| | VCI max.provision corresponding frequency | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | 50.00Hz | 0 | | |

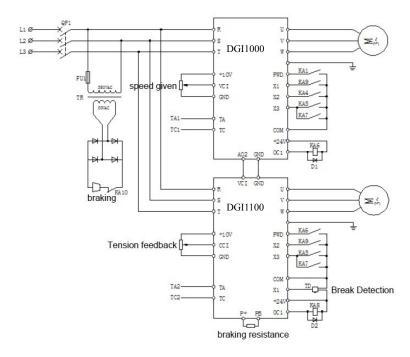
5.1.1 Wiring of host and wire retracting machine

Connect host inverter freq.output signal (AO2 terminal of DGI1100 series inverter) with VCI and GND terminals of DGI1100 Series inverter. The frequency output signal of host inverter is used as main synchronous signal of host and wire retracting machine and DGI1100 series inverter interior PID control as auxiliary synchronous adjustment signal, so as to insure constant wire retracting and releasing tension.

- Potentiometer liner speed of host provision
- Host button start-up
- Host button stop
- Host jog empty mould lead wire
- Host speed express to slave machine with forward input
- Host frequency start up slave machine horizontally
- Slave machine tension potentiometer feedback
- Slave frequency start up cable machine horizontally
- Slave machine wire disconnecting input
- Slave machine volume diameter reset
- Slave machine swift brake resistance
- Urgent stop by using urgent button
- Host and slave machine inverter malfunction stop
- Host and slave machine inverter malfunction reset



Note: Ansprechstrom current of intermediate relay KA6. KA8 should not more than 30mA, otherwise, please use external power.



5.1.2 Wiring for wire retracting machine feedback

Connect 3 ends for tension balance bar potentiometer with ± 10 V, CCI and GND terminals of DGI1100 series drawing machine inverter, so as to insure the minimum resistance between CCI and GND terminals when balance bar in the low limit position, and the maximum resistance when balance bar in the high limit position.

5.1.3 Wiring for brake resistance

DGI1100 Series drawing machine inverter need to accelerate and decelerate in short period to ensure constant wire-retracting and releasing tension. Inverter's DC busbar voltage will rise when it decelerates with high speed, so we need connect brake resistance externally in order to ensure normal work of inverter. We connect brake resistance with P+、PB terminals of DGI1100 series inverter.

6.1 Parameters setting reference of big and medium type drawing machine

6.1.1 Host parameters of big and medium drawing machine (DGI1000 Series)

| Function Code | Function Name | Factory Value | Setting |
|---------------|--|---------------|-----------|
| F0.00 | Frequency input channel selection | 1 | 4 |
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | 0 | 1 |
| F0.08 | Acceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 40.0-60.0 |
| F0.09 | Deceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 40.0-60.0 |
| F0.10 | Upper limit Frequency | 50.00Hz | 80.00 |
| F0.14 | Torque boost | 0.5 | 1.0 |
| F2.06 | Jog run frequency | 5.00Hz | 6.00 |
| F2.07 | Jog acceleration time | 20.0s | 6.0 |
| F2.08 | Jog deceleration time | 20.0s | 6.0 |
| F3.30 | Failure relayTA,TB, TCfunction selection | 15 | 15 |
| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 0 | 11 |
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | 0 | 5 |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | 0 | 12 |
| F5.10 | Open circuit collector output terminal OCI Output setting | 0 | 2 |
| F5.15 | FDT1(frequency level)electric level | 10.00Hz | 4.00 |
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag | 1.00Hz | 0.01 |
| F5.17 | Analog output (AO1)selection | 0 | 0 |
| F5.18 | Analog output (AO1)gain | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| F5.19 | Analog output (AO1)offset | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| F5.20 | Analog output (AO2) selection | 0 | 0 |
| F5.21 | Analog output (AO2) gain | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| F5.22 | Analog output (AO2) offset | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| F7.03 | VCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 50.00 | 80.00 |

6.1.2 Wire receiving machine parameters of big and medium drawing machine (DGI1000 Series)

| Function Code | Function Name | Factory Value | Setting |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | 0 | 1 |
| F0.03 | Run direction setting | 000 | 010 |
| F0.08 | Acceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 2.0 |
| F0.09 | Deceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 2.0 |
| F0.10 | Upper limit Frequency | 50.00Hz | 75.00 |
| F1.05 | Stop mode | 0 | 2 |
| F1.06 | DC brake initiative freq. when stop running | 0.00 | 2.60 |
| F1.07 | DC brake time when stop running | 0.0 | 1.5 |

| F1.08 | DC brake voltage when stop running | 0 | 6 |
|-------|---|--------|-------|
| F2.00 | Analog filter time constant | 0.20s | 0.03 |
| F2.18 | Acce. time 2(when start up smoothly) | 20.0 | 150.0 |
| F2.19 | Dece. time 2(when start up smoothly) | 20.0 | 150.0 |
| F2.21 | Interval time 1of retracting volume diameter calculation | 500ms | 300 |
| F2.22 | Empty diameter gain(retracting and releasing gain) | 100.0 | 40.0 |
| F2.23 | PID adjustor gain | 30.0 | 30.0 |
| F2.24 | Start-up volume diameter calculation gain selection | 0 | 0 |
| F2.25 | Start-up volume diameter calculation gain(volume diameter calculation gain 4) | 2.0 | 1.0 |
| F2.26 | Volume diameter calculation gain 3 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| F2.27 | Volume diameter calculation gain 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| F2.28 | Volume diameter calculation gain 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| F2.29 | High limit of retracting volume gain | 200.0 | 100.0 |
| F2.30 | Start-up retracting and releasing gain control | 1 | 1 |
| F2.31 | Retracting and releasing speed gain +/- control | 0 | 0 |
| F2.32 | Retracting and releasing recombination control | 0 | 0 |
| F2.33 | Interval time 0of retracting volume diameter calculation | 800 | 800 |
| F2.34 | Dead zone of retracting volume diameter calculation | 0.10 | 0.10 |
| F2.35 | Range 1of retracting volume diameter calculation | 0.70 | 0.70 |
| F2.36 | Range 2 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| F2.37 | Range 3 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 1.70 | 1.70 |
| F2.38 | Range 4 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 2.20 | 2.20 |
| F2.39 | Time of starting up smoothly | 2000 | 2000 |
| F2.40 | Start up PID again control | 1 | 1 |
| F2.41 | Start up PID smoothly selection | 1 | 1 |
| F2.42 | Volume reset control | 0 | 0 |
| F2.43 | Wire disconnecting delay PID control | 1 | 1 |
| F2.44 | Time of wire disconnecting delay | 5000 | 5000 |
| F3.00 | Closed-loop run | 0 | 1 |
| F3.08 | proportion gain KP | 0.250 | 0.800 |
| F3.09 | KI Integral gain KI | 0.010 | 0.010 |
| F3.12 | Deviation margin | 1.0(%) | 1.0 |
| F3.20 | PID proportion gain 2 | 0.300 | 1.000 |
| F3.21 | PID Integral gain 2 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| F3.22 | PID parameter self adjustment basis | 1 | 1 |
| F3.30 | Failure relayTA,TB, TCfunction selection | 15 | 15 |
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | 0 | 11 |
| | | | |

| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | 0 | 12 |
|-------|--|--------|--------|
| F5.10 | Open circuit collector output terminal OCI Output setting | 0 | 2 |
| F5.15 | FDT1(frequency level)electric level | 2.60Hz | 2.60Hz |
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag | 0.01Hz | 0.01Hz |
| F7.03 | VCI max provision corresponding freq. | 50.00 | 75.00 |

7.1 parameters setting reference of fine-drawing machine and micro-pulling machine

7.1.1 Host parameters of fine-drawing machine and micro-pulling machine (DGI1000 Series)

| Function Code | Function Name | Factory Value | Setting |
|---------------|---|---------------|-----------|
| F0.00 | Frequency input channel selection | 1 | 4 |
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | 0 | 1 |
| F0.08 | Acceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 40.0-60.0 |
| F0.09 | Deceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 40.0-60.0 |
| F0.10 | Upper limit Frequency | 50.00Hz | 80.00 |
| F0.14 | Torque boost | 0.5 | 2.5 |
| F2.06 | Jog run frequency | 5.00Hz | 6.00 |
| F2.07 | Jog acceleration time | 20.0s | 6.0 |
| F2.08 | Jog deceleration time | 20.0s | 6.0 |
| F3.30 | Failure relayTA,TB, TCfunction selection | 15 | 15 |
| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 0 | 11 |
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | 0 | 5 |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | 0 | 12 |
| F5.10 | Open circuit collector output terminal OCI output setting | 0 | 2 |
| F5.15 | FDT1(frequency level)electric level | 10.00Hz | 5.50 |
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag | 1.00Hz | 0.01 |
| F5.17 | Analog output (AO1)selection | 0 | 0 |
| F5.18 | Analog output (AO1)gain | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| F5.19 | Analog output (AO1)offset | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| F5.20 | Analog output (AO2) selection | 0 | 0 |
| F5.21 | Analog output (AO2) gain | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| F5.22 | Analog output (AO2) offset | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| F7.03 | VCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 50.00 | 80.00 |

7.1.2 Wire receiving machine parameters of fine-drawing machine and micro-pulling machine (DGI1000 Series)

| Function Code | Function Name | Factory Value | Setting |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------|
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | 0 | 1 |
| F0.03 | Run direction setting | 000 | 010 |
| F0.08 | Acceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 2.0 |
| F0.09 | Deceleration time 1 | 20.0 | 2.0 |
| F0.10 | Upper limit Frequency | 50.00Hz | 75.00 |
| F1.05 | Stop mode | 0 | 2 |
| F1.06 | DC brake initiative freq. when stop running | 0.00 | 3.00 |
| F1.07 | DC brake time when stop running | 0.0 | 1.5 |
| F1.08 | DC brake voltage when stop running | 0 | 8 |
| F2.00 | Analog filter time constant | 0.20s | 0.03 |
| F2.18 | Acce. time 2(when start up smoothly) | 20.0 | 150.0 |
| F2.19 | Dece. time 2(when start up smoothly) | 20.0 | 150.0 |
| F2.21 | Interval time 1 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 500ms | 300 |
| F2.22 | Empty diameter gain(retracting and releasing gain) | 100.0 | 40.0 |
| F2.23 | PID adjustor gain | 30.0 | 30.0 |
| F2.24 | Start-up volume diameter calculation gain selection | 0 | 0 |
| F2.25 | Start-up volume diameter calculation gain(volume diameter calculation gain 4) | 2.0 | 1.0 |
| F2.26 | Volume diameter calculation gain 3 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| F2.27 | Volume diameter calculation gain 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| F2.28 | Volume diameter calculation gain 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| F2.29 | High limit of retracting volume gain | 200.0 | 100.0 |
| F2.30 | Start-up retracting and releasing gain control | 1 | 1 |
| F2.31 | Retracting and releasing speed gain +/- control | 0 | 0 |
| F2.32 | Retracting and releasing recombination control | 0 | 0 |
| F2.33 | Interval time 0of retracting volume diameter calculation | 800 | 800 |
| F2.34 | Dead zone range of retracting volume diameter calculation | 0.10 | 0.10 |
| F2.35 | Range 1 of retracting volume diameter calculation 1 | 0.70 | 0.70 |
| F2.36 | Range 2 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| F2.37 | Range 3 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 1.70 | 1.70 |
| F2.38 | Range 4 of retracting volume diameter calculation | 2.20 | 2.20 |
| F2.39 | time of starting up smoothly | 2000 | 2000 |
| F2.40 | Start up PID again control | 1 | 1 |
| F2.41 | Start up PID smoothly selection | 1 | 1 |
| F2.42 | Volume diameter reset control | 0 | 0 |

| F2.43 | Wire disconnecting delay PID control | 1 | 1 |
|-------|--|--------|--------|
| F2.44 | Time of wire disconnecting delay | 5000 | 5000 |
| F3.00 | Closed-loop run | 0 | 1 |
| F3.08 | proportion gain KP | 0.250 | 0.250 |
| F3.09 | KI Integral gain KI | 0.010 | 0.010 |
| F3.12 | Deviation margin | 1.0(%) | 1.0 |
| F3.20 | PID proportion gain 2 | 0.300 | 0.300 |
| F3.21 | PID Integral gain 2 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| F3.22 | PID parameter self adjustment basis | 1 | 1 |
| F3.30 | Failure relayTA,TB, TCfunction selection | 15 | 15 |
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | 0 | 11 |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | 0 | 12 |
| F5.10 | Closed-loop run | 0 | 2 |
| F5.15 | proportion gain KP | 2.60Hz | 3.00Hz |
| F5.16 | KI Integral gain KI | 0.01Hz | 0.01Hz |
| F7.03 | Deviation margin | 50.00 | 75.00 |

Appendix 2 The manual of DGI1300 middle frequency inverter

1 Symbol description

- × ---- parameter can't be changed in process of running
- O ---- parameter can be changed in process of running
- * ---- read-only parameter, unmodifiable

2 Function parameter schedule graph

| | F0—Basic run function parameter group | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifica -tion | | |
| F0.00 | Frequency input channel selection | 0: keypad analog potentiometer setting 1: keypad digital setting 2: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting (stored after power off) 3: serial port setting(not stored after power off) 4: VCI analog setting (VCI-GND) 5: CCI analog setting (CCI-GND) 6: YCI analog setting (YCI-GND) 7: terminal pulse (PULSE) setting 8: combination setting 9: terminal UP/DOWN adjust setting (not stored after power off) | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| F0.01 | Freq. digit setting | Lower limit Freq. ~upper limit Freq. | 0.1Hz | 1000.0Hz | 0 | | |
| F0.02 | Run command channel selection | 0: keypad run control 1: terminal run command control (keypad stop command ineffective) 2: terminal run command control (keypad stop command effective) 3: serial port run command control (keypad stop command ineffective) 4: serial port run command control (keypad stop command effective) | 1 | 0 | 0 | | |
| F0.03 | Run direction setting | 1st bit: 0, forward run; 1, reverse run 2nd bit: 0, reverse run allowed 1, reverse run banned 3rd bit: REV/JOG key selection 0: as reverse run key 1: as jog key | 1 | 100 | 0 | | |
| F0.04 | Acce/Dece mode selection | linear accelerating decelerating mode S curve accelerating decelerating mode | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F0.05 | S curve start section time | 10.0(%)−50.0(%)(Acce/Dece time) F0.05+F0.06≤90(%) | 0.1(%) | 20.0(%) | 0 | | |
| F0.06 | S curve risetime | 10.0(%)−70.0(%)(Acce/Dece time) F0.05+F0.06≤90(%) | 0.1(%) | 60.0(%) | 0 | | |
| F0.07 | Acce Dece time unit | 0: second 1: minute | 1 | 0 | × | | |
| F0.08 | Acce time 1 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 90.0 | 0 | | |
| F0.09 | Dece time 1 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 90.0 | 0 | | |
| F0.10 | Upper limit freq. | Lower limit freq2500Hz | 0.1Hz | 1000.0Hz | X | | |
| F0.11 | Lower limit freq. | 0.00—Upper limit freq. | 0.01Hz | 0.00Hz | × | | |
| F0.12 | Lower limit freq. | 0: run at lower limit freq. | 1 | 0 | × | | |

| | run mode | 1: stop | | | |
|-------|----------------------|--|--------|---------|---|
| F0.13 | Torque boost mode | 0: manual boost 1: automatic boost | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F0.14 | Torque boost | 0.0-12.0 (%) | 0.1(%) | 00.5(%) | 0 |
| F0.15 | V/F curve setting | 0: constant torque curve 1: degressive torque curve 1(the 2.0nd power) 2: degressive torque curve 2 (the 1.7th power) 3: degressive torque curve 3 (the 1.2th power) 4: End-user sets VF curve himself(determined by F2.37 - F2.44) F2.37 VF Freq. value 0 F2.38 VF voltage value 0 F2.39 VF Freq. value 1 F2.40 VF voltage value 1 F2.41 VF Freq. value 2 F2.42 VF voltage value 2 F2.43 VF Freq. value 3 F2.44 VF Voltage value 3 Remark: VF frequency and voltage can't be 0 or maximum | 1 | 0 | × |
| F0.16 | G/P type setting | 0: G type 1: P type | 1 | 0 | × |

| | F1—Start, stop, brake function parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | |
| F1.00 | Start-up run mode | 0: start at start-up freq. 1: first brake, then start at start-up freq. 2: reserved | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F1.01 | start-up freq. | 0.0-100.0Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.0Hz | 0 | |
| F1.02 | start-up freq. duration | 0.0-20.0S | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | |
| F1.03 | DC brake volt. at start-up | 0-15(%) | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| F1.04 | DC brake time at start-up | 0.0-20.0S | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | |
| F1.05 | Stop mode | 0: Dec stop 1: free stop 2: Dec+DC brake stop | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F1.06 | DC brake initiative freq. when stop running | 0.0-15.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.0Hz | 0 | |
| F1.07 | DC brake time when stop running | 0.0-20.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | 0 | |
| F1.08 | DC brake voltage when stop running | 0-15(%) | 1 | 0 | 0 | |

| | F2—Auxiliary run function parameter group | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|--------------|---------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modificat | | | | |
| F2.00 | Analog filter time constant | 0.00-30.00s | 0.01s | 0.20s | 0 | | | | |
| F2.01 | Forward reverse run dead-section time | 0.0-3600.0s | 0.1s | 0.1s | 0 | | | | |
| F2.02 | Automatic energy save run | 0: no action 1: action | 1 | 0 | × | | | | |
| F2.03 | AVR function | 0: no action 1: action all the time 2: no action only during Dec | 1 | 0 | × | | | | |
| F2.04 | Slip frequency compensation | 0~150(%)0-no slip frequency compensation | 1 | 0 | × | | | | |
| F2.05 | Carrier wave freq. | 2-15.0K | 0.1K | depend on machine type | × | | | | |
| F2.06 | Jog run frequency | 1.0-1000.0Hz | 0.1Hz | 50.0Hz | 0 | | | | |
| F2.07 | Jog Acc time | 0.1-60.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | 0 | | | | |
| F2.08 | Jog Dec time | 0.1-60.0s | 0.1s | 20.0s | 0 | | | | |
| F2.09 | Frequency input channel combination | 0: VCI+CCI 1: VCI-CCI 2: YCI+CCI 3: RS485+YCI 4: VCI+YCI 5: reserved 6: exterior pulse provision+CCI 7: exterior pulse provision—CCI 8: reserved 9: reserved 10: reserved 11: reserved 12: reserved 13: VCI, CCI any nonzero value effective, VCI preferred 14: reserved 15: RS485+CCI 16: RS485-CCI 17: RS485+VCI 18: RS485+VCI 19: RS485+VCI 19: RS485+keypad potentiometer 20: RS485- keypad potentiometer 21: VCI+ keypad potentiometer 22: VCI- keypad potentiometer 23: CCI+ keypad potentiometer 24: CCI- keypad potentiometer 25: reserved 26: reserved 27: reserved 28: reserved 28: reserved 28: reserved | 1 | 0 | × | | | | |

| F2.10 | Principal subordinate machine communication frequency provision proportion | 0(%)-500(%) | 1(%) | 100(%) | 0 |
|-------|---|---|------|--------|---|
| F2.11 | LED display control 1 | 0000-1111 first bit: running time 0: not display 1: display second bit: accumulative time 0: not display 1: display third bit: input terminal status 0: not display 1: display kilobit(fourth bit): output terminal status 0: not display l: display kilobit(fourth bit): output terminal status 0: not display 1: display | 1 | 0000 | 0 |
| F2.12 | LED display control 2 | 0000-1111 first bit: analog input VCI 0: not display 1: display second bit: analog input YCI 0: not display 1: display third bit: analog input CCI 0: not display third bit: analog input CCI 0: not display 1: display kilobit(fourth bit): exterior pulse input 0: not display 1: display | 1 | 1111 | 0 |
| F2.13 | Parameter operation control | LED 1 st bit: 0: all parameter allowed to be modified 1: except this parameter, all other parameter not allowed to be modified 2: except F0.01 and this parameter, all other parameter all other parameter not allowed to be modified LED 2 nd bit: 0: no action 1: restore default value 2: clear history failure record LED 3 rd bit: 0: lock all buttons 1: lock all buttons but not STOP key 2: lock all buttons but not Q, STOP key 3: lock all buttons but not RUN, STOP key 4: lock all buttons but not SHIFT, STOP key | 1 | 0 | × |

| F2.14 | Communication configuration | LED first bit: baud rate selection 0: 1200BPS 1: 2400BPS 2: 4800BPS 3: 9600BPS 4: 19200BPS 5: 38400BPS LED second bit: data format 0: 1-8-1 format, no checkout 1: 1-8-1 format, even checkout 2: 1-8-1 format, | 1 | 03 | × |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|--------|---------|---|
| F2.15 | Local address | odd checkout 0-127, 127 is broadcast address. The inverter only receive but not send when it is set to be 127, 0 is address for main device. | 1 | 1 | × |
| F2.16 | Communication overtime | 0.0-1000.0s | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F2.17 | Local response delay | 0-1000ms | 1ms | 5ms | × |
| F2.18 | Acce time 2 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.19 | Dece time 2 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.20 | Acce time 3 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.21 | Dece time 3 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.22 | Acce time 4 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.23 | Dece time 4 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.24 | Acce time 5 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.25 | Dece time 5 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.26 | Acce time 6 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.27 | Dece time 6 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.28 | Acce time 7 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.29 | Dece time 7 | 0.1-6000.0 | 0.1 | 20.0 | 0 |
| F2.30 | Multisection freq. 1 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 100.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.31 | Multisection freq. 2 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 200.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.32 | Multisection freq. 3 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 300.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.33 | Multisection freq. 4 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 400.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.34 | Multisection freq. 5 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 500.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.35 | Multisection freq. 6 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 600.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.36 | Multisection freq. 7 | Lower limit freq.—upper limit freq. | 0.1Hz | 700.0Hz | 0 |
| F2.37 | VF frequency value 0 | 0.00-F2.39 | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.38 | VF voltage value 0 | 0.00-F2.40 | 0.01% | 20.00% | 0 |
| F2.39 | VF frequency value 1 | F2.37-F2.41 | 0.01Hz | 20.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.40 | VF voltage value 1 | F2.38-F2.42 | 0.01% | 40.00% | 0 |
| F2.41 | VF frequency value 2 | F2.39-F2.43 | 0.01Hz | 25.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.42 | VF voltage value 2 | F2.40-F2.44 | 0.01% | 50.00% | 0 |
| F2.43 | VF frequency value 3 | F2.41-high limit frquency | 0.01Hz | 40.00Hz | 0 |
| F2.44 | VF voltage value 3 | F2.42-100.0% (rated voltage) | 0.01% | 80.00% | 0 |

| F2.45 | Jumping freq. 1 | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
|-------|--|--|-------|--------|---|
| F2.46 | Jumping freq. 1 range | 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F2.47 | Jumping freq. 2 | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F2.48 | Jumping freq. 2 range | 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F2.49 | Jumping freq. 3 | 0.00-400.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F2.50 | Jumping freq. 3 range | 0.00-30.00Hz | 0.1Hz | 0.00Hz | × |
| F2.51 | Setting run time | 0-65535 hours | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F2.52 | Accumulative run time | 0-65535 hours | 1 | 0 | * |
| F2.53 | RS485/232 communication frame format selection | 0: a ASCII frame of 14 byte or 18 byte 1: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, original response not changed 2: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, 12 command has no response 3: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, 14 command has no response 4: a hex frame of 8 byte or 10 byte, both 12 and 14 command have no response | | 0 | × |

| | F3—Closed-loop run function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | | | |
| F3.00 | Closed-loop run control selection | 0: closed-loop control ineffective 1: PID closed-loop control effective 2: reserved | 1 | 0 | × | | | |
| F3.01 | Provision channel selection | digital provision VCI analog 0—10V voltage provision CCI analog provision keypad potentiometer provision | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| F3.02 | Feedback channel selection | 0: VCI analog input voltage 0—10V 1: CCI analog input 2: VCI+CCI 3: VCI-CCI 4: Min { VCI, CCI } 5: Max { VCI, CCI } 6: pulse feedback | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| F3.03 | Specified value digital setting | 0.00~10.00V(setF3.00=1,F3.21=9.999) | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 | | | |
| F3.04 | Minimum specified value | 0.0—maximum specified value; percentage relative to 10.00V | 0.1(%) | (0.0)% | 0 | | | |
| F3.05 | feedback value responding to minimum specified value | 0.0-100.0(%) | 0.1(%) | (0.0)% | 0 | | | |
| F3.06 | maximum specified value | Minimum specified value -100.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 100.0(%) | 0 | | | |
| F3.07 | feedback value responding to maximum specified value | 0.0-100.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 100.0(%) | 0 | | | |

| E2 00 | proportion:- V- | 0.000-0.000 | 0.001 | 0.050 | 0 |
|----------------|---|--|----------------|----------------|---|
| F3.08 F3.09 | proportion gain Kp Integral gain Ki | 0.000-9.999 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.050 | 0 |
| F3.10 | Differential gain Kd | 0.000-9.999 | 0.001 | 0.050 | 0 |
| | Sampling cycle T | | 0.001 0.01s | 0.000 0.10s | 0 |
| F3.11 F3.12 | Deviation margin | 0.01 – 1.00s 0.0 – 20.0(%)percentage relative to 10.00V | 0.018 | 2.0(%) | 0 |
| F3.12 | Integral separation | 0.0 20.0(%)percentage relative to 10.00 v | 0.1(%) | 2.0(70) | 0 |
| F3.13 | PID adjusting threshold | 0.0-100.0% | 0.1% | 100.0% | 0 |
| F3.14 | Closed-lop preset frequency | 0—upper limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 000.0hz | 0 |
| F3.15 | Closed-loop preset frequency holding time | 0.0-6000s | 0.1s | 000.0s | 0 |
| F3.16 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.17 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.18 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.19 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.20 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.21 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.22 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.23 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.24 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.25 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.26 | reserved | | | | |
| F3.27 | Closed-loop adjusting | 0: Forward function | | 0 | 0 |
| 13.27 | characteristic | 1: Reverse function 0: set frequency | | | |
| F3.28 | LED initial supervision parameter selection | 1: output frequency 2: output current 3: output voltage 4: DC bus bar voltage 5: motor speed 6: heat sink temperature 7: run time 8: accumulative run time 9: input terminal status 10: output terminal status 11: analog input VCI/PID provision 12: analog input VCI/PID feedback 13: analog input YCI 14: exterior pulse inputs | | 1 | 0 |
| F3.29 | YCI run-in delay time | 0.0-999.9s | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
| F3.30 | Failure relay TA, TB, TC function selection | 0: inverter running(RUN) 1: frequency arriving signal(FAR) 2: frequency level detect signal (FDT1) 3: reserved 4: overload warning alarm signal (OL) 5: output frequency reach high limit(FHL) 6: output frequency reach low limit(FLL) 7: inverter under voltage blockage stop (LU) 8: external failure stop-running(EXT) 9: inverter zero speed running 10: PLC running 11: simple PLC section running finished 12: PLC finish a cycle running | | 15 | 0 |

| | | 14: inverter ready to run (RDY) 15: inverter failure 16: traverse high and low limit restriction 17: interior counter reach final value 18: interior counter reach specified value 19: set run time arriving 20: interior timing arriving 21: reserved 22: reserved 24: reserved | | | |
|-------|----------------------|--|---|-----|---|
| F3.31 | VCLanalog input gain | 0-800% | 1 | 100 | 0 |

| F4—Simple PLC function parameter group | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|--|------|---------|---------|--|--|
| Function | Name | C-+ | Min. | factory | Modifi | | |
| code | Name | Set range | unit | default | -cation | | |
| F4.00 | Simple PLC running setting | LED first bit: 0: no action 1: stop after single circulation 2: keep final value after single circulation 3: consecutive circulation LED second bit: 0: start again from first section 1: continue to run at mid-section frequency LED third bit: PLC run time unit 0: second 1: minute | 1 | 000 | × | | |
| F4.01 | Section 1 setting | 000—621 LED first bit: frequency setting 0: multisection freq. i (i=1~7) 1: freq. determined by F0.00 function code LED second bit: run direction selection 0: forward run 1: reverse run 2: determined by run command LED third bit: Acc/Dec time selection 0: Acc/Dec time 1 1: Acc/Dec time 2 2: Acc/Dec time 3 3: Acc/Dec time 4 4: Acc/Dec time 4 4: Acc/Dec time 6 6: Acc/Dec time 6 | 1 | 000 | 0 | | |
| F4.02 | Section 1 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 | | |
| F4.03 | Section 2 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 | | |
| F4.04 | Section 2 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 | | |
| F4.05 | Section 3 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 | | |
| F4.06 | Section 3 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 | | |
| F4.07 | Section 4 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 | | |
| F4.08 | Section 4 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 | | |
| F4.09 | Section 5 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 | | |
| F4.10 | Section 5 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 | | |
| F4.11 | Section 6 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 | | |

| F4.1 | 2 Section 6 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |
|------|----------------------|----------|-----|------|---|
| F4.1 | 3 Section 7 setting | 000-621 | 1 | 000 | 0 |
| F4.1 | 4 Section 7 run time | 0-6000.0 | 0.1 | 10.0 | 0 |

| F5—Terminal correlative function parameter group | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modif -ication | |
| F5.00 | Input terminal X1 function selection | 0: leave control terminal unused 1: multisection speed control terminal 1 2: multisection speed control terminal 2 3: multisection speed control terminal 3 4: multisection speed control terminal 3 4: multisection speed control terminal 4 5: external forward run jog control 6: external reverse run jog control 7: Acc/Dec time option terminal 1 8: Acc/Dec time option terminal 2 9: Acc/Dec time option terminal 3 10: external device failure input 11: external reset input 12: free stop input 13: external stop-running order 14: stop DC braking input command DB 15: inverter run banned 16: frequency increasing control (UP) 17: frequency degression control (DOWN) 18: Acc/Dec ban command 19: three-line run control 20: closed-loop ineffective 21: PLC ineffective 22: simple PLC pause control 23: PLC stop status reset 24: frequency provision channel option 1 25: frequency provision channel option 2 26: frequency provision channel option 3 27: frequency switched to CCI 28: command switched to terminal 29: run command channel option 1 30: run command channel option 2 31: run command channel option 3 32: swing frequency jump-in 33: external interruption input 34: interior counter reset end 35: interior counter reset end 36: interior timer triggering end 36: interior timer triggering end 37: interior timer triggering end 38: pulse frequency input(only effective for X7,X8) 39: reserved 40: reserved 41: reserved 42: reserved | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F5.01 | Input terminal X2 function selection | Same as above | | | × | |
| F5.02 | Input terminal X3 function selection | Same as above | | | × | |

| F5.03 | Input terminal X4 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
|-------|--|--|----------|----------|---|
| F5.04 | Input terminal X5 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.05 | Input terminal X6 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.06 | Input terminal X7 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.07 | Input terminal X8 function selection | Same as above | | | × |
| F5.08 | | 0: double-line control mode 1 1: double-line control mode 2 2: three-line control mode 1 3: three-line control mode 2 | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.09 | UP/DOWN velocity | 0.01-99.99Hz/s | 0.01Hz/s | 1.00Hz/s | 0 |
| F5.10 | collector | 0: inverter running(RUN) 1: frequency arriving signal(FAR) 2: frequency level detect signal (FDT1) 3: reserved 4: overload warning alarm signal (OL) 5: output frequency reach high limit(FHL) 6: output frequency reach low limit(FLL) 7: inverter under voltage blockage stop (LU) 8: external failure stop-runnin(EXT) 9: inverter zero rotate speed running 10: PLC running 11: simple PLC section running finished 12: PLC finish a cycle running 13: reserved 14: inverter ready to run (RDY) 15: inverter failure 16: swing frequency high and low limit restriction 17: interior counter reach final value 18: interior counter reach specified value 19: set run time arriving 20: interior timing arriving 21: OC1-variable frequency for the 1st pump OC2-power source for the 1st pump OC3- variable frequency for the 2nd pump OC4-power source for the 2nd pump OC4-power source for the 2nd pump 22: reserved 23: reserved 24: reserved | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.11 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC2 output setting | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.12 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC3 output setting | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |
| F5.13 | Open circuit collector output terminal OC4 output setting | Same as above | 1 | 0 | × |

| F5.14 | Frequency arriving (FAR) checkout scope | 0.00-50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 5.00Hz | 0 |
|-------|---|---|--------|---------|---|
| F5.15 | FDT1 (frequency level) electric level | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 10.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.16 | FDT1 lag | 0.00-50.00Hz | 0.01Hz | 1.00Hz | 0 |
| F5.17 | Analog output (AO1) selection | 0: output frequency(0—high limit frequency) 1: set frequency(0—high limit frequency) 2: output current(0—2×rated current) 3: output voltage(0—1.2×load motor rated voltage) 4: bus-bar voltage(0—800V) 5: PID provision (0.00-10.00V) 6: PID feedback (0.00-10.00V) 7: reserved 8: reserved 9: reserved | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.18 | Analog output (AO1) gain | 0.00-2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0 |
| F5.19 | Analog output (AO1) offset | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 |
| F5.20 | Analog output (AO2) selection | Same as F5.17 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.21 | Analog output (AO2) gain | 0.10-2.00 | 0.01 | 1.00 | 0 |
| F5.22 | Analog output (AO2) offset | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01 | 0.00 | 0 |
| F5.23 | DO terminal output function selection | Same as F5.17 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.24 | DO maximum pulse output frequency | 0.1—20.0(max. 20KHz)Max. DO port output pulse frequency corresponds to Max. value selected by F5.23 | 0.1KHz | 10.0 | 0 |
| F5.25 | Set interior counting value reaches provision | 0-9999 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.26 | Specified interior counting value reaches provision | 0-9999 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| F5.27 | Interior timer setting | 0.1-6000.0s | 0.1 | 60.0 | 0 |

| | F6—Swing frequency special function parameter group | | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation |
| F6.00 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.01 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.02 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.03 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.04 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.05 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.06 | Reserved | | | | |
| F6.07 | Reserved | | | | |

| | F7—Frequency provision function parameter group | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation |
| F7.00 | VCI min. provision | 0.00-F7.02 | 0.01V | 0.00V | 0 |
| F7.01 | VCI min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | $000.0\mathrm{Hz}$ | 0 |
| F7.02 | VCI max. provision | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01V | 9.99V | 0 |
| F7.03 | VCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | 1000 Hz | 0 |
| F7.04 | CCI min. provision | 0.00-F7.06 | 0.01V | 0.00V | 0 |
| F7.05 | CCI min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | 000.0 Hz | 0 |
| F7.06 | CCI max. provision | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01V | 9.99V | 0 |
| F7.07 | CCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00-high limit frequency | 0.01 Hz | 1000 Hz | 0 |
| F7.08 | YCI min. provision | 0.00-F7.10 | 0.01V | 00.03V | 0 |
| F7.09 | YCI min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency (reverse run) | 0.01 Hz | 500.0 Hz | 0 |
| F7.10 | YCI max. provision | 0.00-10.00V | 0.01V | 9.99V | 0 |
| F7.11 | YCI max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency (forward run) | 0.01Hz | 1000Hz | 0 |
| F7.12 | YCI dead area setting | 0.00V-2.00V | 0.01V | 0.10V | 0 |
| F7.13 | PULSE max. input pulse | 0.01 - 20.0K | 0.01K | 10.0K | 0 |
| F7.14 | PULSE min. provision | 0.0—F7.16(PULSE max. provision) | 0.01K | 0.0K | 0 |
| F7.15 | PULSE min. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 000.0Hz | 0 |
| F7.16 | PULSE max. provision | F7.14 (PULSE min. provision) — F7.13 (max. input pulse) | 0.1K | 10.0K | 0 |
| F7.17 | PULSE max. provision corresponding freq. | 0.00—high limit frequency | 0.01Hz | 1000Hz | 0 |

| | F8-Motor and vector control parameter group | | | | | |
|---------------|---|--|---------|--------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Unit | Factory default | Modifi -cation | |
| F8.00 | Control mode setting | 0: V/F control 1: vector control remark: for DGI1300 it can't be 1 | 1 | 0 | × | |
| F8.01 | Motor rated voltage | 1-480V | 1V | Depend on device type | × | |
| F8.02 | Motor rated current | 0.1-999.9A | 0.1A | Depend on device type | × | |
| F8.03 | Motor rated frequency | 10.0-1000.0Hz | 0.01 Hz | Depend on device type | × | |
| F8.04 | Motor rated speed | 1-9999r/min | 1r/min | Depend on device type | × | |
| F8.05 | Motor pole | 2-14 | 2 | Depend on device type | × | |
| F8.06 | Motor rated power | 0.1-999.9KW | 0.1 | Depend on device type | × | |
| F8.07 | Reserved | | | | | |
| F8.08 | Reserved | | | | | |

| F8.09 | Reserved | | |
|-------|----------|--|--|
| F8.10 | Reserved | | |
| F8.11 | Reserved | | |
| F8.12 | Reserved | | |
| F8.13 | Reserved | | |
| F8.14 | Reserved | | |
| F8.15 | Reserved | | |
| F8.16 | Reserved | | |
| F8.17 | Reserved | | |

| | F9—Protection correlative function parameter group | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Function code | Name | Set range | Min. unit | Factory default | Modific -ation |
| F9.00 | Instantaneous power off restarting latency time | 0.0—10.0S 0 indicates ineffective power off restarting | 0.1S | 0.0S | × |
| F9.01 | Failure self-renew times | 0-10 0 shows no automatic reset function | 1 | 0 | × |
| F9.02 | Failure self-renew interval | 0.5-20.0S | 0.1S | 5.0S | × |
| F9.03 | Motor overload protection mode selection | 0: no action 1: inverter close off output | 1 | 1 | × |
| F9.04 | Motor overload protection coefficient | 20.0-120.0(%) | 0.1(%) | 100.0(%) | × |
| F9.05 | Overload warning alarm checkout level | 20-200(%) | 1(%) | 130(%) | 0 |
| F9.06 | Overload warning alarmDelay time | 0.0-20.0s | 0.1s | 5.0s | 0 |
| F9.07 | Overvoltage stall selection | 0: ban 1: allow | 1 | 1 | × |
| F9.08 | Overvoltage stall point | 120-150(%) | 1(%) | 120(%) | 0 |
| F9.09 | Automatic current limit level | 110-200(%) | 1(%) | 140(%) | × |
| F9.10 | Frequency declining rate during current limiting | 0.00—99.99Hz/s | 0.01Hz/s | 10.00Hz/s | 0 |
| F9.11 | Automatic current limiting action selection | 0: constant speed ineffective 1: constant speed effective remark: Acc/Dec always effective | 1 | 0 | × |

| | Fd-Failure record function parameter group | | | | |
|----------|--|------------------------------------|------|---------|---------|
| Function | Name | Setting range | Min. | Factory | Modifi |
| code | Name | Setting range | unit | default | -cation |
| Fd.00 | Previous one time failure record | Previous one time failure record | 1 | 0 | * |
| Fd.01 | Previous two time failure record | Previous two time failure record | 1 | 0 | * |
| Fd.02 | Previous three time failure record | Previous three time failure record | 1 | 0 | * |
| Fd.03 | Previous four time failure record | Previous four time failure record | 1 | 0 | * |
| Fd.04 | Previous five time failure record | Previous five time failure record | 1 | 0 | * |
| Fd.05 | Previous six time failure record | Previous six time failure record | 1 | 0 | * |

| Fd.06 | Set freq. of previous failure | Set freq. of previous failure | 0.01Hz | 0 | * |
|-------|---|---|--------|----------|---|
| Fd.07 | output freq. of previous failure | output freq. of previous failure | 0.01Hz | 0 | * |
| Fd.08 | output current of previous failure | output current of previous failure | 0.1A | 0 | * |
| Fd.09 | output voltage of previous failure | output voltage of previous failure | 1V | 0 | * |
| Fd.10 | DC bus-bar voltage of previous failure | DC bus-bar voltage of previous failure | 1V | 0 | * |
| Fd.11 | Load motor speed of previous failure | Load motor speed of previous failure | 1(r/m) | 0 | * |
| Fd.12 | Module temperature of previous failure | Module temperature of previous failure | 1℃ | 0 | * |
| Fd.13 | Input terminal status of previous failure | Input terminal status of previous failure | | 11111111 | * |
| Fd.14 | Accumulative run time of previous failure | Accumulative run time of previous failure | | 0 | * |

| | FF-Password and manufacturer function parameter group | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Function code | Name | Setting range | Min. unit | factory default | Modific -ation | |
| FF.00 | User password | 0000-9999 | 1 | 0000 | × | |
| FF.01 | Manufacturer password | 0000-9999 | 1 | 0000 | × | |
| FF.02- FF.0X | Manufacturer's special parameter | | | | | |

| | C—Supervision function parameter group | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Function code | Name | Description | Min. unit | Factory default | Modific -ation |
| C-00 | Set frequency | Current set frequency | 0.01HZ | | |
| C-01 | Output freq. | Current output freq. | 0.01HZ | | * |
| C-02 | Output current | Virtual value of current output current | 0.1A | | * |
| C-03 | Output voltage | Virtual value of current output voltage | 1V | | * |
| C-04 | DC bus-bar voltage | Current DC bus-bar voltage | 1V | | * |
| C-05 | Load motor speed | Product of output frequency and load motor speed emendation factor | 1(r/m) | | * |
| C-06 | Module temperature | IGBT heat sink temperature | 1℃ | | * |
| C-07 | Run time | Inverter electrification run time | 1h | | * |
| C-08 | Accumulative run time | Inverter accumulative run time | 1h | | * |
| C-09 | Input terminal status | Switch value input terminal status | | | * |
| C-10 | Output terminal status | Switch value output terminal status | | | * |
| C-11 | Analog input VCI | Analog input value of VCI | V | | * |
| C-12 | Analog input YCI | Analog input value of YCI | V | | * |
| C-13 | Analog input CCI | Analog input value of CCI | V | | * |
| C-14 | Exterior pulse input | Exterior pulse input | 0.1KHz | | * |

Appendix 3 Modbus communication protocol (need customized special process)

1.1 Summarization

We provide general RS485 communication interface in our inverters for the user. Through this communication interface upper device (such as HMI, PC, PLC controller and etc.) can perform centralized monitor to the inverter (such as to set inverter parameter, control run of inverter, read work state of the inverter).

This communication protocol is interface criterion file designed for realizing above-mentioned function, please read it earnestly and program according to it so that realize long-distance and network control to the inverter.

1.2 Communication net buildup mode

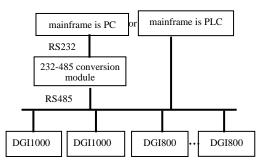


Fig.1 net buildup graph

1.3 Communication mode

At present, DGI1000 inverter can be used only as auxiliary device in RS485 net. Can realize communication between inverters through PC, PLC or HMI if it's needed. Specific communication mode is as mentioned below:

- (1) PC or PLC as mainframe, inverter as auxiliary device, point-to-point communication between mainframe and auxiliary device.
- (2) Auxiliary device don't response when mainframe send out command by broadcast address.
- (3) User can set local address, baud rate and data format of the inverter through auxiliary device keypad or serial communication mode.
- (4) DGI1000 provides optional RS485 interface.
- (5) Default mode: Asynchronous serial, semiduplex transport mode. RTU mode. Default format and transport rate: 8-N-1, 9600bps.

For specific parameter setting please see description for function code F2.14~F2.17 as follows:

(remark: Below definition for F2.14~F2.17 is only effective under Modbus

communication mode, and definition for other parameters are the same as original)

| F2.14 | Communication configuration | LED first bit: baud rate selection 0: 1200BPS 1: 2400BPS 2: 4800BPS 3: 9600BPS 4: 19200BPS 5: 38400BPS LED second bit: data format 0: 1-8-1 format, no checkout 1: 1-8-1 format, even checkout 2: 1-8-1 format, odd checkout LED third bit: response selection 0: Respond to host command and reply to data packet 1: Respond to host command, but not reply | 1 | 003 | × |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|------|------|---|
| F2.15 | Local address | 0-127, 0 is broadcast address | 1 | 1 | × |
| F2.16 | Communication timeout detection time | 0.0-1000.0s, 0 means communication timeout detection invalid | 0.1s | 0.0s | × |
| F2.17 | Local response delay | 0-200ms | 1ms | 5ms | × |

1.4 RTU Communication Mode:

1.4.1 Data frame format

Using RTU mode, messages are sent at least 3.5 character time interval pause. The first transmitted field is device address, the character you can transfer is hexadecimal $0x00 \sim 0xFF$. Network equipment Continuously monitor the bus, including pauses. When the address field is received, all equipment determine whether it is sent to their own. when the last character of the packet transfer is complete, at least a 3.5 character times pause mean the end of the message. A new message can begin after this pause.

The entire message frame must be transmitted as a continuous flow. If a new message start transmitting in less than 3.5 character times after a message and then receiving device will consider it a continuation of the previous message. This will cause an error, because in the final CRC field value can not be right.

RTU frame format as the talbe below:

| Frame Header | 3.5 characters time pause |
|----------------------------|---|
| Slave address | Slave value: 1~127 |
| Communication command code | 03H: read slave parameter 06H: write slave parameter |
| Data content DATA | The contents of packet: |

| Data content DATA | Parameter address (16bit); |
|---------------------------|---|
| | Number of parameter or bytes of parameter |
| | value; |
| | Parameter value (16bit) |
| CRC check value low byte | 16hit Ungigned sheek yelye |
| CRC check value high byte | 16bit Unsigned check value |
| Closing Flag | 3.5 characters time pause |

Regarding generation method of CRC check value, please refer to this Appendix check way paragraph.

1.4.2 Host read slave parameter

Command code 03H. Host can read or one or more parameter(up to ten) by initiating a communication transaction .

E.g., read 2 contiguous inverter parameter values from the address 0000H of inverter whoes address is 01, the contents of host command:

| ADR | 01H |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| CMD | 03H |
| Parameters initial address high byte | 00H |
| Parameters initial address low byte | 00Н |
| Number of parameter high byte | 00H |
| Number of parameter low byte | 02H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

The contents of slave reply:

| ADR | 01H |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| CMD | 03H |
| Parameter value bytes | 04H |
| Address 0000H content high byte | 00Н |
| Address 0000H content low byte | 01H |
| Address 0001H content high byte | 13H |
| Address 0001H content low byte | 88H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

1.4.3 Host write slave parameter

Command code 06H. Host can write an parameter by initiating a communication transaction .

E.g., The decimal system 5000 (1388H) written to the inverter 0001H address whose slave address is 02, host command including:

| ADR | 02H |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| CMD | 06H |
| Parameter address high byte | 00H |
| Parameter address low byte | 01H |
| Parameter value high byte | 13H |
| Parameter value low byte | 88H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

The contents of slave reply:

| ADR | 02H |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| CMD | 06H |
| Parameter address high byte | 00Н |
| Parameter address low byte | 01H |
| Address 0903H content high byte | 13H |
| Address 0903H content low byte | 88H |
| CRC check value low byte | Be calculated |
| CRC check value high byte | Be calculated |

1.5 Data communication address allocation

1.5.1 Function code Fd-F0 group communication address

Inverter function parameter's MODBUS communication address addressing process follows PPnn way: PP means high byte of the address, corresponding to function parameter's group number; nn means low byte of the address, corresponding to function code parameter's group internal code. For example: F3.21 function code's communication address is 0315H, 03H is the hex form of group number 3, 15H is the hex form of group internal code 21.

 $F0.00{\sim}F9.11$ communication address is 0000H~090BH, Fd group fault record parameter start address is 0D00H.

1.5.2 control command and status word communication address

| Variable Name | Communication address | Reading-writing attribute | Command data or response value meaning | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| | | | 1: inching run | |
| | | | 2: inching stop | |
| | | | 3: forward inching run | |
| run command word | 2000Н | Writing only | 4: reversal inching run | |
| | | | 5: run | |
| | | | 6: stop | |
| | | | 7: forward run | |
| | | | 8: reversal run | |
| | | | 9: fault reset | |
| | | | 10: emergency stop | |

| Serial port frequency provision | 2001H | Reading and writing | Lower frequency~upper frequency |
|------------------------------------|-------|---------------------|---|
| Inverter status | 2100Н | Reading only | 1: forwarder running 2: reversal running 3: stop 4: alarm status |
| Alarm code | 2180Н | Reading only | 0: without alarm 1~23:mean E001~E023 alarm |

1.5.3 Monitor parameter communication address

| Monitor parameter | Name | Communication address (read) | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| C-00 | Set frequency | 1000H | | |
| C-01 | Output frequency | 1001H | | |
| C-02 | Output current | 1002H | | |
| C-03 | Output voltage | 1003H | | |
| C-04 | DC bus-bar vlotage | 1004H | | |
| C-05 | Load motor speed | 1005H | | |
| C-06 | module temperature. | 1006Н | | |
| C-07 | Power on running time | 1007H | | |
| C-08 | Accumulative running time | 1008H | | |
| C-09 | Input terminal status | 1009Н | | |
| C-10 | Output terminal status | 100AH | | |
| C-11 | Analog input VCI value | 100BH | | |
| C-12 | Analog input CCI value | 100CH | | |
| C-13 | Analog input YCI value | 100DH | | |
| C-14 | External impulse frequency | 100EH | | |

1.6 Communication error processing

Inverter receiving data packet detection error, it finds reading & writing parameter address or parameter value invalid, so reply to the host with communication error response packet. Communication error response packet (host command code +80H) as command code, with 1 byte error code.

Format for communication error response packet as follows:

| ADR | 01H |
|---------------------------|---|
| CMD | 83H/86H |
| Communication error code | 01H~06H (for details, please check below table) |
| Low byte of CRC checksum | Obtain by calculating |
| High byte of CRC checksum | Obtain by calculating |

Meaning for each communication error code value as follows:

| Communication error code value | Type of communication error |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 0x01 | CRC checksum error |
| 0x02 | Command code illegal |
| 0x03 | Register address visited illegal |
| 0x04 | Value to register illegal |
| 0x05 | Not allow to modify parameters |
| 0x06 | Register number read illegal |

1.7 Data frames examples

1.7.1 Start 1# inverter running

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 06 | 20 | 00 | 00 | 05 | 42 | 09 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 06 | 20 | 00 | 00 | 05 | 42 | 09 |

1.7.2 Stop 1# inverter running

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 06 | 20 | 00 | 00 | 06 | 02 | 08 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 06 | 20 | 00 | 00 | 06 | 02 | 08 |

1.7.3 Set 1# inverter given value to 50Hz

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 06 | 20 | 01 | 13 | 88 | DE | 9C |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 06 | 20 | 01 | 13 | 88 | DE | 9C |

1.7.4 Read 1# inverter running state

| Data Field | Auxiliary Inverter Address | Order code | Register address High byte | Register address Low byte | Data High byte | Low High byte | CRC high bit | CRC Low bit |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| host command frames | 01 | 03 | 21 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 8E | 36 |
| Auxiliary respond frames | 01 | 03 | (Respond value bytecount) 20 | | 00 | 00 | В8 | 44 |

1.8 CRC checksum mode

CRC checksum value calculating function written by C language is as follows:

```
unsigned int cal_crc_value (unsigned char *pval, unsigned char len)
unsigned int crc_value=0xFFFF;
unsigned int i;
while(len--)
      crc_value ^= *pval++;
      for(i=0; i<8; i++)
      {
            if(crc_value & 0x0001)
                 crc_value >>= 1;
                 crc_value ^= 0xA001;
            else
                 crc_value >>= 1;
      }
return(crc_value);
```

Appendix 4 Braking resistance

1.1 Braking resistance

The motor's electric potential energy will charge inverter's capacitance up reversely if speed of the motor decends too quickly or load of the motor wobbles too quickly while the inverter is running, which will increase the voltage upon power modules suddenly and is easy to make the inverter damaged. The inverter will control it according to load size and performance. You only need to connect external braking resistance to realize timely energy discharge when the braking function is needed. To connect external resistance is a kind of energy consumption braking mode, as all the energy is consumed by the braking resistance.

We can add built-in braking unit for DGI1000-2S0004~2S0037 with additional cost upon receival of your requirement; DGI1000-4T0007G~4T0150G have built-in braking unit, but no braking resistance.

When braking function needed, please connect external braking resistance according to below table.

Braking unit&braking resistance configuration and External braking resistance configuration table

| Туре | Built-in braking unit | Built-in braking resistance | External braking resistance | Qty. | Power of external braking resistance |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| DGI1000-2S0004 | Need to be customized | N/A | ≥150Ω | 1 | 200W |
| DGI1000-2S0007 | Need to be customized | N/A | ≥100Ω | 1 | 250W |
| DGI1000-2S0015 | Need to be customized | N/A | ≥70Ω | 1 | 400W |
| DGI1000-2S0022 | Need to be customized | N/A | ≥50Ω | 1 | 600W |
| DGI1000-2S0037 | Need to be customized | N/A | ≥30Ω | 1 | 1000W |
| DGI1000-4T0007G | Yes | N/A | ≥300Ω | 1 | 200W |
| DGI1000-4T0015G | Yes | N/A | ≥300Ω | 1 | 200W |
| DGI1000-4T0022G | Yes | N/A | ≥300Ω | 1 | 200W |
| DGI1000-4T0037G | Yes | N/A | ≥125Ω | 1 | 400W |
| DGI1000-4T0055G | Yes | N/A | ≥80Ω | 1 | 650W |
| DGI1000-4T0075G | Yes | N/A | ≥80Ω | 1 | 650W |
| DGI1000-4T0110G | Yes | N/A | ≥50Ω | 1 | 1000W |
| DGI1000-4T0150G | Yes | N/A | ≥40Ω | 1 | 1000W |

